The College of Arts and Sciences (CAS) is dedicated to excellence in teaching, scholarship, the arts, and service to its local, national, and international communities.

The College provides a rich education in the liberal arts and sciences for all of American University's undergraduate students, offers challenging programs of study for its undergraduate and graduate majors; and fosters outstanding research, practice, and creative activity.

The College is committed to the core purposes of liberal education: promoting free and rational discourse, fostering an understanding of the diversity of human experience, providing the critical intellectual skills necessary to navigate a rapidly changing world, and integrating knowledge across disciplinary boundaries.

The College challenges students to assume substantial responsibility for defining their educational goals, yet provides careful professional guidance to help them respond to the challenge. Undergraduates plan their academic programs with academic counselors and faculty advisors according to their interests, professional plans, and academic progress. Before they enroll in classes, first-semester freshmen choose courses with the assistance of a detailed curriculum guide. During freshman orientation, students are assigned an academic counselor who serves as the primary advisor until they choose their majors, usually by the end of the sophomore year. After students formally declare their majors, they are advised by faculty advisors from their major departments, but may consult with their academic counselor as needed. At transfer orientation or upon enrollment, transfer students meet with an academic counselor and then go to the departments of their intended majors for academic advisement as described above. Transfer students undecided on a major, are advised by an academic counselor.

Foreign Language

The university encourages students to gain proficiency in at least one foreign language, especially those embarking on a career in international relations, study of the humanities, or specialization in minority groups in the United States. Graduate study will often require proficiency in one or more foreign languages.

Internships

Internships engage students in practical experiences, support learning, and provide on-the-job training. Interns work in many organizations in both the public and the private sectors in the Washington area. The growing number of internships in the College is testimony to both their popularity and their success. For more information on internships, students should consult with their academic units and the Career Center.

Majors

No later than the end of the sophomore year, students in the College are expected to declare an academic major. In this field the student pursues study in depth and synthesizes academic knowledge. Major programs are described in the departmental sections. Students should become familiar with departmental requirements and regulations as stated in this catalog. When making a formal declaration of major, students are assigned an academic advisor who will supervise their studies until graduation. Students interested in the natural sciences, mathematics, music, and art need to take specific courses in the freshman year.
if they intend to complete a degree in eight semesters. Such students should declare their interests as soon as possible and seek explicit counseling from the appropriate department.

Minors

Undergraduate students may earn a minor in most departments and programs of the College of Arts and Sciences. All minor programs consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours, including at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above. For all minors, at least 9 credit hours of the stated requirements must be taken in residence at American University and at least 12 credit hours of the minor must be unique to the minor. For more information see undergraduate degree requirements. For descriptions of specific minor programs, see individual departmental listings.

Individualized Majors and Minors

College of Arts and Sciences undergraduate students may design their own majors and minors by applying to a review committee overseen by the Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies. Students must have a 3.00 cumulative GPA and must apply no later than before the completion of 60 earned credits in residence at American University.

Individualized programs must meet American University’s minimum requirements for majors and minors.

Preprofessional Programs

Preprofessional programs are available in engineering, law, and medicine and related health fields. Pretheology students find the university’s relationship with the Wesley Theological Seminary beneficial, and the Kay Spiritual Life Center directs an innovative program of religious activities that complements preprofessional studies in religion.

Study Abroad

AU Abroad offers the opportunity for students to study abroad and gain full American University course credit. All students are encouraged to learn and work in another culture. Students may spend a semester or year at prestigious universities in over 40 countries, spanning six continents. In addition, international study tours led by faculty members are offered during semester breaks and summer sessions. For more information and a full listing of AU Abroad programs, go to: www.auabroad.american.edu/.

Graduate Programs

The graduate programs of the College of Arts and Sciences are directed toward the development of highly competent scientists, artists and performers, sensitive teachers, and critical scholars. To achieve this objective, the College provides an academic setting and climate favorable to the free interchange of ideas and the disciplined exploration and testing of concepts and hypotheses.

Doctoral programs are offered in anthropology, economics, history, clinical psychology, and behavior, cognition, and neuroscience.
African American and African Diaspora Studies

Advisor Keith Leonard, Department of Literature

Minor in African American and African Diaspora Studies

The minor in African American and African Diaspora Studies is a rigorous interdisciplinary program that examines African American culture in the continental United States in the context of the cultures of the African diaspora. The program provides students with an understanding of the rich history and cultures of African American peoples in the United States, with opportunities to explore contemporary and historical African cultures, theories of racial ideology and race politics, and the distinctive artistic, literary and cultural practices of African people worldwide.

Minor Requirements

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above

Course Requirements

- IDIS-210 Contemporary Multi-Ethnic Voices FA4 (3)
- One of the following:
  - HIST-208 African-American History: to 1877 (3)
  - HIST-209 African-American History: 1877 to Present (3)
  - SISU-211 Civilizations of Africa FA3 (3)
- 12 credit hours in two of the following three areas: African American and African History; Global Politics of Race and Ethnicity; and Identity, Culture, and Representation. Courses should represent a mix of social sciences and the humanities. Topics courses, independent study, internship, and study abroad, or other applicable courses not listed below, must be approved by the advisor.

African American and African History

- AMST-340 Research on the City of Washington (1-6)
- HIST-208 African American History: to 1877 (3) (if not taken to meet requirement above)
- HIST-209 African American History: 1877 to Present (3) (if not taken to meet requirement above)
- HIST-210 Ethnicity in America FA4 (3)
- HIST-453 Civil War and Reconstruction (3)
- HIST-454 The South since Reconstruction (3)

Global Politics of Race and Ethnicity

- ANTH-210 Roots of Racism and Interracial Harmony FA3 (3)
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
- COMM-275 Dissident Media: Voices from the Underground FA4 (3)
- COMM-535 Special Topics in News Media: Race, Ethnic and Community Reporting (3)
- GOVT-423 Advanced Studies in Public Policy: Politics of Civil Rights (3)
- GOVT-432 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Countries: Africa (3)

or

- GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions: Contemporary African Politics (3)
- PHIL-417 Race and Philosophy (3)
- PSYC-497 Topics in Psychology: Psychology of the African American Child (3)
- SIS-519 Special Studies in International Politics: African Political Institutions (3)
- SISU-386 Contemporary Africa (3)

Identity, Culture, and Representation

- LIT-235 African American Literature FA2 (3)
- LIT-523 Ethnic Literatures of the United States (3) (topics)
- PERF-103 Beginning Jazz Dance (3)
- PERF-146 Jazz Ensemble (1)
- PERF-161 Gospel Choir (1)
- PERF-203 Intermediate Jazz Dance (3)
- PERF-206 African Dance (3)
- PERF-225 The African American Experience in the Performing Arts FA1 (3)
- PERF-321 Evolution of Jazz and Blues (3)
American Studies

Director Katarina Vester (History)

Note: Faculty from the Departments of Anthropology, History, Literature, and other departments and schools of the university teach courses in the program.

The American Studies Program offers a highly interdisciplinary major and minor in which students can explore the different cultures and cultural expressions of the United States during its history and today. Students have the opportunity to research complex questions and follow interests that go beyond the confines of a single discipline and which are crucial to an understanding of US society and politics. American Studies students learn to analyze US society through sources ranging from historical documents, paintings, films, literature, blogs, and video games, thus preparing them for a wide range of careers in the media, museums, urban planning, education, and governmental and non-governmental organizations, in the United States or abroad.

The faculty consists of expert teachers and scholars from different departments, including anthropology, art history, history, literature, and education, who cooperate closely with DC community leaders and institutions, thus bringing diverse learning experiences into the classroom. Courses in American Studies encourage students to use the many resources DC has to offer and to participate in internships and service-learning (themed volunteer work accompanying a specific course and supervised by faculty). Many of our students find internships and part-time jobs in DC's political and cultural institutions, thus complementing their education with practical experience.

Taking advantage of its unique location, the American Studies Program at AU focuses on studies of urban DC and the region as well as the study of the United States' diverse cultural relations with the world (such as migration, tourism, and ethnic cuisine). We encourage students to participate in AU's Study Abroad Program to experience an outside perspective on the United States. The American Studies Program at AU offers a unique profile and learning experience from which students can benefit in many ways.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

American Studies

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.50 (on a 4.00 scale) in two courses related to the major.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component

- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements

- AMST-200 American Dreams/American Lives (3)
- AMST-400 Interpreting American Culture (3)
- One of the following as a senior project:
  - AMST-410 Senior Thesis (3)
  - AMST-491 Internship in American Studies (3)
- 9 additional credit hours in American studies (AMST-xxx) courses at the 300 level or above, excluding independent study and internships
- 21 credit hours, with at least 15 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and no more than 9 credit hours taken in the same department, in courses focusing on Washington, DC, the United States, or the United States and the world, selected from at least three departments or programs including American Studies, Anthropology, Art History, History, or Literature.

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in American Studies

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- AMST-200 American Dreams/American Lives (3)
- AMST-400 Interpreting American Culture (3)
- 12 credit hours, with at least 6 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and no more than 6 credit hours taken in the same department, in courses focusing on Washington, DC, the United States, or the United States and the world, selected from at least three departments or programs including American Studies, Anthropology, Art History, History, or Literature.
Anthropology

Chair  Richard J. Dent

Full-Time Faculty

Professor Emeritus/a  G.L. Burkhart, J. Gero, G.L. Harris, C.W. McNett, Jr.
Professor  D.B. Koenig, C. Kusimba, W.L. Leap, B. Williams
Associate Professor  R.J. Dent, R. Watkins
Assistant Professor  A. Pine, S. Prince, D. Sayers, E. Smith, D. Vine, J. Woodfork

Public Anthropologist in Residence  G. Schafft, S. Taylor
Filmmaker in Residence  N. Shapiro-Perl

Humans have always constituted their families, sexuality, gendered identities, social groups, religious practices, work, play, and artistic expression in dramatically diverse ways. Anthropologists explore everyday experience, cultural difference, and power relations in order to understand this diversity in the context of local and global histories. Stark inequalities are also part of the human experience, and anthropologists seek to uncover the ideologies and processes that create and mask those inequalities.

Different kinds of anthropologists explore difference and power from specialized perspectives. Cultural and social anthropologists search for the connections between cultural meanings and lived human experience. Archaeologists probe the remains of past civilizations for significant transformations in the ways communities organized their homes and labor. Biological anthropologists document the dynamics of human evolution and study nutrition, health, and illness in their cultural contexts. Linguists examine the varied texts that speakers create for clues that language holds to hierarchy and personal expression.

Anthropology students examine past and present societies to bring anthropological and archaeological theory and practice to ongoing struggles against racism, sexism, homophobia, inequality, poverty, environmental degradation, and ethnic/cultural genocide. The undergraduate anthropology program at American University introduces students to all four subfields of anthropology, and many students specialize in one. Graduate programs include the MA in Public Anthropology and doctoral concentrations in cultural/social anthropology; archaeology; and race, gender, and social justice. A Certificate in Public Anthropology is offered for both undergraduates and graduate students. All programs stress active, cooperative learning, for anthropology opens up many exciting questions for discussion and debate.

Students are encouraged to learn outside the classroom, through internships and job placements, field trips and experiential classes, and study abroad. Washington, DC offers many opportunities for students to broaden their learning through museums and research facilities and the rich community life of the city. Many anthropology majors choose to spend a semester abroad. With prior approval, the department accepts courses taken through AU Abroad as credit for the major.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Anthropology

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major by the department’s undergraduate studies director requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and a grade point average of 2.00 or higher in two anthropology courses.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 48 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements

Core Courses (24 credit hours)

- ANTH-250 Human Origins FA5 (3)
- ANTH-251 Anthropological Theory (3)
- ANTH-253 Introduction to Archaeology (3)
- ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3)
- ANTH-440 Contemporary Ethnographies (3)
- ANTH-450 Anthropology of Power (3)
- ANTH-452 Anthropological Research Methods (3)

Fieldwork (3 credit hours)

- 3 credits from the following:
  ANTH-491 Internship in Anthropology (1-6)
  ANTH-550 Ethnographic Field Methods (3)
  ANTH-560 Summer Field School: Archaeology (1-9)

Other fieldwork, including study abroad programs or community service learning projects, may be used with the approval of the student’s advisor

Elective Courses (21 credit hours)

- 21 credit hours from the following with a minimum of 12 credit hours at the 300 level or above:
  ANTH-210 Roots of Racism and Interracial Harmony FA3 (3)
  ANTH-215 Sex, Gender, and Culture FA3 (3)
  ANTH-220 Living in Multicultural Societies FA3 (3)
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-230 India: Its Living Traditions FA3 (3)
  ANTH-235 Early America: The Buried Past FA2 (3)
ANTH-330 Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion (3)
ANTH-331 Taboos (3)
ANTH-334 Environmental Justice (3)
ANTH-337 Anthropology of Genocide (3)
ANTH-350 Special Topics (3)
ANTH-498 Senior Thesis in Anthropology (3-6)
ANTH-531 Topics in Archaeology (3)
ANTH-534 Class and Culture (3)
ANTH-535 Ethnicity and Nationalism (3)
ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3)
ANTH-542 Reinventing Applied Anthropology (3)
ANTH-543 Anthropology of Development (3)
ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology (3)

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA in Anthropology and MA in Public Anthropology

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program allows qualified students to complete both the BA in Anthropology and the MA in Public Anthropology.

Requirements

- The standards for admission to the undergraduate major must first be satisfied. Undergraduate majors ordinarily apply for admission to the combined BA/MA program at the end of their junior year. Admission decisions follow the procedures used to evaluate graduate applicants to the MA program. Interest in this program should be discussed with members of the faculty before formal application is begun.
- All requirements for the BA in Anthropology
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in anthropology to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in Public Anthropology, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Anthropology

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- ANTH-251 Anthropological Theory (3)
- Two courses from the following:
  ANTH-250 Human Origins FA5 (3)
  ANTH-253 Introduction to Archaeology (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
- An additional 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above chosen in consultation with an advisor

Minor in Public Anthropology

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- ANTH-251 Anthropological Theory (3)
- ANTH-542 Reinventing Applied Anthropology (3) (taken after completion of at least 6 credit hours in anthropology)
- An additional 12 credit hours with at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above, chosen from at least two subfields (socio-cultural, linguistic, archaeological, physical) in consultation with an advisor.

Undergraduate Certificate in Public Anthropology

Admission to the Program

Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students. Students must complete 6 credit hours with grades of C or better in anthropology courses at the 200 level or above, or have internship experience in a related field before beginning coursework for the certificate.

Certificate Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better. Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- ANTH-541 Public Anthropology and State Policy (3)
  or
  ANTH-542 Reinventing Applied Anthropology (3)
- 12 credit hours in public anthropology courses at the 300 level or above, chosen in consultation with the student’s faculty advisor.
Master of Arts (MA)
Public Anthropology

Admission to the Program
Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for admission to graduate study. Admission is based on academic record, two academic letters of reference, and an example of the applicant’s work, e.g., a term paper. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required.

Degree Requirements
- 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Students focus their studies in either cultural/social anthropology or archaeology
- No more than 12 credit hours earned in a graduate certificate program may be transferred to the MA in Anthropology program
- Capstone experience: completion of substantial research project or thesis
  A substantial research project must be approved by a committee of two members, one of whom must be a member of the American University faculty.
  A thesis must be approved by a committee including at least two members from the American University faculty. Students choosing the thesis option complete 3-6 credit hours of ANTH-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar.

Tracks
Cultural/Social Anthropology or Archaeology

Course Requirements
Core Requirements (12 credit hours)
- ANTH-632 Contemporary Theory: Culture, Power, History (3)
- ANTH-652 Anthropological Research Design (3)
- 6 credits hours of approved graduate coursework from another discipline, such as history, sociology, communication, international service, sociology, economics, mathematics and statistics, computer science, information systems, business, or public affairs.

Cultural/Social Anthropology Track (18 credit hours)
- 18 credit hours of Anthropology (ANTH) courses at the 500-level or above, as approved by the student’s advisor. Students choosing the thesis option complete 3-6 credit hours of ANTH-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar. Students may receive credit for no more than 6 credit hours of ANTH-691 and ANTH-797; and no more than 9 credit hours of ANTH-590 and ANTH-690. Students without field archaeology experience are strongly encouraged to take ANTH-560 Summer Field School: Archaeology.

Archaeology Track (18 credit hours)
- 12 credit hours of Anthropology (ANTH) courses at the 500-level or above, as approved by the student’s advisor. Students choosing the thesis option complete 3-6 credit hours of ANTH-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar. Students may receive credit for no more than 6 credit hours of ANTH-691 and ANTH-797; and no more than 9 credit hours of ANTH-590 and ANTH-690. Students without field archaeology experience are strongly encouraged to take ANTH-560 Summer Field School: Archaeology.

Graduate Certificate in Public Anthropology

The certificate program in public anthropology is designed for individuals seeking to address issues of economic freedom, human rights, and social justice through a public anthropology lens. Students can build competency in the field of public anthropology while working full-time without the commitment of a full graduate degree program. Most classes are offered in the evenings. Note: No more than 12 credit hours of this graduate certificate may be transferred into a degree program.

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution. Students must complete 6 credit hours with grades of C or better in anthropology courses at the 200 level or above, or have internship experience in a related field before beginning coursework for the certificate.

Certificate Requirements
- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
  Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- ANTH-541 Public Anthropology and State Policy (3)
  or
  ANTH-542 Reinventing Applied Anthropology (3)
- 12 credit hours in graduate public anthropology courses with at least 6 credit hours at the 600 level or above, chosen in consultation with the student’s faculty advisor.
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
Anthropology

Admission to the Program
Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for admission to graduate study. Admission is based on academic record, two academic letters of reference, and an example of the applicant’s work, e.g., a term paper. GRE scores should be sent directly to the department.

Degree Requirements
- 36-54 credit hours of approved graduate work, exclusive of ANTH-898/ANTH-899.
  Students entering the program directly from a bachelor’s degree must complete 54 credit hours of graduate work, exclusive of ANTH-898/ANTH-899.
  Students entering the program with a MA degree in anthropology or equivalent credit hours must complete 36 credit hours of graduate work, exclusive of ANTH-898/ANTH-899.
  Students entering the program with a MA degree in a field other than anthropology or equivalent credit hours must complete 36-54 credit hours of graduate work, exclusive of ANTH-898/ANTH-899. During their first semester in the PhD program, these students meet with their advisors to determine the relevance of previous work to their Proposed Program of Study. The student's Program of Study, with a justification for the proposed number of required hours of coursework, must be approved by the graduate program director, and must include the number of credit hours of coursework required.
  No more than 12 credit hours earned in a graduate certificate program may be transferred toward the PhD in Anthropology program.
- Continuous enrollment in each fall and spring semester until completion of degree requirements
- Two languages or one language and statistical or computer analysis as a tool of research
- Three comprehensive examinations, at least two written and at least one oral
- Dissertation and oral defense
- Field work is a component of dissertation research

Concentrations
Cultural/Social Anthropology, Archaeology, or Race, Gender, and Social Justice

Course Requirements
Cultural/Social Anthropology or Archaeology Concentration
- ANTH-631 Foundations of Social and Cultural Anthropology (3)
- ANTH-634 Foundations of Archaeology (3)
- ANTH-637 Discourse, Text, and Voice (3)
- 27-45 credit hours of additional coursework, chosen in consultation with the student's faculty advisor. The total number of credit hours required depends on the student's approved Program of Study. Customarily, students receive credit for no more than 6 credit hours of ANTH-691. Students may receive credit for no more than 9 credit hours of ANTH-590 and ANTH-690.
- ANTH-899 Doctoral Dissertation (only after advancement to candidacy)

Race, Gender, and Social Justice
- ANTH-632 Contemporary Theory: Culture, Power and History (3)
- ANTH-635 Race, Gender and Social Justice (3)
- 12 credit hours in race, gender, and social justice coursework from the following, chosen in consultation with the student’s advisor:
  - ANTH-531 Topics in Archaeology: Archaeology and Politics (3)
  - ANTH-535 Ethnicity and Nationalism (3)
  - ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture: Language, Culture, and Education (3)
  - ANTH-541 Public Anthropology and State Policy (3)
  - ANTH-542 Reinventing Applied Anthropology (3)
  - ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology: Environmental Justice (3) Human Rights (3)
  - ANTH-637 Discourse, Text, and Voice (3)
  - ANTH-640 Current Issues in Anthropology (3)
- 15 credit hours of coursework from at least two other teaching units, including the Departments of Justice, Law and Society; History; and Sociology; and the School of International Service
- ANTH-691 Internship in Anthropology (3)
  Other practical experience in race, gender and social justice
- 0-18 credit hours of additional coursework, chosen in consultation with the student's faculty advisor. The total number of credit hours required depends on the student's approved Program of Study. Customarily, students receive credit for no more than 6 credit hours of ANTH-691. Students may receive credit for no more than 9 credit hours of ANTH-590 and ANTH-690.
- ANTH-899 Doctoral Dissertation (only after advancement to candidacy)
Arab World Studies

**Director** Randa Serhan (Sociology)

*Note:* Faculty from other departments and schools of the university teach courses in the program.

The interdisciplinary program in Arab World Studies draws on the distinguished faculty in the College of the Arts and Sciences, School of International Service, and School of Public Affairs who teach courses related to the Arab world. The program offers three degree options: major, minor, and certificate. The major provides students with a working proficiency in Arabic and an in-depth study of the Arab world. The minor and certificate are ideal for students who are majoring in related subject areas.

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)**

**Arab World Studies**

The BA in Arab World Studies is an interdisciplinary major that offers students the opportunity to learn about Arab societies from multiple perspectives. The strength of the program is its holistic approach to studying the Arab Middle East, which is analyzed through its politics, economy, gender relations, literature, geography, religion, and its place in a globalizing world.

**Admission to the Program**

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.50 (on a 4.00 scale) in two courses related to the major.

**University Requirements**

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

**Major Requirements**

- 36 credit hours with grades of C or better including a minimum of 15 credit hours at the 300-level or above
- Demonstrate Arabic language proficiency through completion of two years of college-level study (ARAB-203) or equivalent as certified by the Department of World Languages and Cultures

**Course Requirements**

**Foundation Courses (9 credit hours)**

- 3 credits hours in an approved introductory Arab world course
- SOCY-225 Arab Societies FA3 (3)
- One of the following:
  - GOVT-110 Politics in the United States FA4 (3-4)
  - SISU-105 World Politics FA3 (3)
  - SOCY-150 Global Sociology FA4 (3)
- **Concentration (15 credit hours)**
  - 15 credit hours through completion of one course from each of the following categories:

**Methodology**

- GOVT-310 Introduction to Political Research (3)
- SISU-206 Introduction to International Studies Research (3)
- SISU-368 Differences and Similarities in Conflict Resolution (3)
- SOCY-320 Introduction to Social Research (3)
- SOCY-321 Sociological Reasoning with Quantitative Data (3)
- SOCY-322 Qualitative Research Methods (3)
  - Other methodology course approved by program advisor

**Theory**

- SISU-393 International Relations Theory (3)
- SOCY-315 Classical Social Theory (3)
- WGSS-400 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)
  - Other theory course approved by program advisor

**History**

- HIST-248 Introduction to Middle Eastern History (3)
- SISU-215 Contemporary Middle East (3)
- SISU-319 Arab-Israeli Relations (3)
- SISU-365-002 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: The World of Islam (3)
  - Other history course approved by program advisor

**Gender**

- GOVT-584 Gender and Politics in the Middle East (3)
- SOCY-235 Gender in Transnational Perspective FA3 (3)
- WGSS-225 Gender, Politics, and Power FA4 (3)
- WGSS-350 Interpreting Gender in Culture (3) (approved topic)

**Economy**

- ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions: The Arab Economies (3)
- IBUS-244 International Management Practices: Gulf Cooperation Countries (3)

**Electives (9 credit hours)**

- 9 credit hours from the following or other approved courses:
  - 3 credit hours in an approved internship
  - COMM-280 Contemporary Media in a Global Society FA3 (3) (with advisor approval)
  - RELG-470 Islam (3)
  - SISU-365 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: Contemporary Islam and International Relations (3)

**Capstone (3 credit hours)**

- 3 credit hours in an approved capstone project course
Arabic Language Requirement
Students must demonstrate Arabic language proficiency at the intermediate level (ARAB-203). Students with previous experience with the language may test out of one or more of the following courses (evaluation conducted in collaboration with the Arabic language program).

- ARAB-102 Arabic Elementary I (5)
- ARAB-103 Arabic Elementary II (5)
- ARAB-202 Arabic Intermediate I (5)
- ARAB-203 Arabic Intermediate II (5)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in Arab Studies
Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the minor requires a minimum grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and approval of the program advisor.

Requirements
- 21 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements
- SISU-365-002 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: The World of Islam (3)
- SOCY-225 Arab Societies FA3 (3)
- Five courses from the following, with at least one selected from each group:
  History, Culture, and Society
  ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
  ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions:
  The Arab Economies (3)
  GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions (3) (topics)
  HIST-248 Introduction to Middle Eastern History (3)
  SOCY-531 Transnational Reach (3) (topics)

International Studies
- SISU-215 Contemporary Middle East (3)
- SISU-319 Arab-Israeli Relations (3)
- SIS-571 International Relations of the Middle East I (3)

Undergraduate Certificate in Arab Studies
Admission to the Program
Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students.

Certificate Requirements
- 29 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 15 credit hours at the 300-level or above with grades of C or better.
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 6 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- SISU-365-002 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: The World of Islam (3)
- SOCY-225 Arab Societies FA3 (3)
- Five courses from the following, with at least one selected from each group:
  History, Culture, and Society
  ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
  ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions:
  The Arab Economies (3)
  GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions (3) (topics)
  HIST-248 Introduction to Middle Eastern History (3)
  SOCY-531 Transnational Reach (3) (topics)

International Studies
- SISU-215 Contemporary Middle East (3)
- SISU-319 Arab-Israeli Relations (3)
- SIS-571 International Relations of the Middle East I (3)
- Two courses from the following with grades of C or better:
  ARAB-102 Arabic Elementary I (4)
  ARAB-103 Arabic Elementary II (4)
  ARAB-202 Arabic Intermediate I (4)
  ARAB-203 Arabic Intermediate II (4)
Art

Chair Chemi Montes

Full-Time Faculty

University Professor Emeritus B.L. Summerford

Professor Emeritus/a M. Broude, M.D. Garrard, S. Lewis, M. Oxman, S. Pace, L. Penay

Professor D. Kimes

Associate Professor Emeritus/a M. Graham, M. Hirano, D. Kahn, C. Ravenal

Associate Professor K. Butler, Z. Charlton, T. Doud, A. Holtin, H. Langa, C. Montes, A. Pearson, K. Resnick, L. Silva

Assistant Professor J. Bellow, D. Mysliwiec, I. Sakellion

Professorial Lecturer J. Allen

Instructor T. Strickland

The Department of Art encompasses the creative activities of the fine arts (painting, sculpture, printmaking, and multimedia), the artistic applications of design, and the theoretical and historical concerns of art history. These complementary programs function together, so that the student gains not only depth of knowledge in a chosen specialty but also the breadth of experience that yields understanding of artistic traditions, values, cultural awareness, and contemporary issues. A faculty of exhibiting artists, practicing designers, published and respected historians, and strong studio programs focused on giving students facility with materials and familiarity with visual and theoretical concepts make the art department, in effect, an art school within a university.

The Art Department offers the Bachelor of Arts in Art History, Graphic Design, or Studio Art, all of which can also be taken as minors, a Bachelor of Fine Arts, a Master of Arts in Art History, and a Master of Fine Arts in Studio Art.

The study of art awakens the ability to undertake a serious exploration of visual form, opens the mind to the special meanings encoded in visual language, and develops the creative, expressive, and analytic abilities inherent in all people. In studio courses, students learn to see with acuity, to explore forms in nature or from the imagination, and to make images that are formally coherent and personally expressive. In art history courses, students are introduced to the art of civilizations past and present, learn how to interpret works of art critically and historically, and discover how art functions both to reflect and to shape social values. In graphic design courses, students develop an understanding of the dynamic power of visual imagery and learn to apply their knowledge of the formal elements of art to the production of effective graphic communication.

American University's Katzen Arts Center provides students with a state of the art facility for the investigation and pursuit of both the visual and performing arts. The Art Department's classrooms, and studios are equipped for the instruction of drawing, painting, printmaking, sculpture, design, computer graphics, multimedia, and art history.

As well as multiple performance stages and a full array of classroom and studio facilities, the Katzen Arts Center contains more than 30,000 square feet of gallery space and an impressive museum including the Watkins and Katzen collections, with works by Avery, Chagall, Dove, Klee, Kokoshka, Marin, Matisse, and Picasso, and a vital rotating schedule of exhibitions. The many world-class museums in Washington, DC also form an integral component of students' experience at American University.

In addition to the full-time faculty, each year the studio program brings nationally and internationally distinguished visiting artists-in-residence to the department, including Olive Ayhens, Gregory Amenoff, Frances Barth, Jake Bertlot, Susanna Coffey, Diana Cooper, Stuart Diamond, Tara Donovan, Andrew Forge, Sam Gilliam, Judy Glantzman, Glenn Goldberg, Margaret Grimes, Diana Guerrero-Macia, Bill Jensen, Shirley Kaneda, Catherine Murphy, Judy Pfaff, Katherine Porter, Hanneline Rogenberg, Roger Tibbetts, Tracy Miller, James Sheehan, Pat Steir, John Walker, Stephan Westfall, and others.

An internationally-prominent art history faculty and strong curriculum give the art history major a solid grounding in art as a historical and humanistic discipline in an environment that provides continuing contact with art past and present. Because of the university's location in one of the major art capitals of the world and its proximity to Washington's great museums and art collections, all programs afford students the advantage of immediate experience with art masterpieces by diverse artists.

The design curriculum is highly structured and sequential to provide students with the theory and practice of graphic communications design applicable to many purposes, as well as the development of professional production methods. Courses cover publication and editorial design, corporate identity, packaging, illustration, poster design, multimedia, experience and interactive design, etc. Along with creative and technical skills, verbal and analytical abilities are developed through class critiques. Through internships with designers working in the field, students learn to balance the ideal creative solution with the reality of budget constraints, technical limitations, and deadlines.

An important objective of the department is to prepare students for careers in the art world. Given the sound theoretical and technical bases of our programs, graduates find that varied individual career opportunities await them. Depending on the specific discipline pursued, they have become professional painters and sculptors, teachers, critics, graphic designers, illustrators, and exhibition design specialists. Graduates also go on to PhD programs and careers in museum and gallery work, visual resources, and historic preservation.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Art History

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires satisfactory completion (grades of C or better) of 12 credit hours of art history courses and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better including a minimum of 24 credit hours at the 300-level or above and at least 20 credit hours taken in residence at American University
- Art history majors are advised to take at least 12 credit hours in elective courses that complement their interests in art history from studio art, American studies, anthropology, history, literature, music, or philosophy, or a minor in one of these fields.
- Students planning graduate study in art history are advised to attain a reading knowledge of French, Italian, or German to the intermediate level (or the equivalent of 12 credit hours at the college level).

Course Requirements
- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTH-205 Art of the Renaissance FA2 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTH-225 Buddhist Arts of Asia FA1 (3)
- ARTH-500 Approaches to Art History (3)
- 18 credit hours at the 300-level or above in Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque, modern European, contemporary, and/or Asian art history
- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - ARTH-490 Independent Study Project in Art History (1–3)
  - ARTH-491 Internship (3)
  - ARTH-520 Seminar in Art History (3)
  - other approved course at the 400 or 500-level
- 3 credit hours in studio art

With approval of the art history advisor, two 3-credit courses taken through AU Abroad may be counted toward the major requirements.

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Graphic Design

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires satisfactory completion (grades of C+ or better) of the following foundation courses:
- GDES-200 Visual Communication Design FA1 (3)
- GDES-210 Typography I: Visible Language for Publications and Media (3)
- COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 54 credit hours with grades of C or better
- 24 of the last 30 credit hours in the major program must be taken in residence, of which 18 credit hours must be in design and 3 credit hours in art history or studio.
- All students will submit a portfolio for departmental evaluation prior to beginning their senior year. The department may issue formal warnings to students performing at marginal levels.

Tracks
- Print Media or Experience Design and Multimedia
Course Requirements

- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
- GDES-200 Visual Communication Design FA1 (3)
- GDES-210 Typography I: Visible Language for Publications and Media
- GDES-220 Digital and Emerging Media Design I (3)
- GDES-230 Graphic Design History: Visual Culture, Commerce, and Propaganda FA1 (3)
- GDES-300 Typography II: Type and Image (3)

Print Media

- GDES-310 Design for Print: Digital and Analog Print Production (3)
- GDES-320 Visual Concepts and Image Making for Design (3)
- GDES-420 Advanced Design II: Publication Design for Print and Digital Media (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - GDES-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
  - GDES-325 Kinetic and Sequential Graphics (3)
  - GDES-350 Illustration (3)
  - GDES-405 Experience Design: Interactive Media and Mobile Devices (3)
- GDES-425 Interactive Experience Design: Senior Projects (3)
- GDES-450 Packaging Design (3)
- GDES-490 Independent Study Project (1–6) with department approval
- GDES-491 Internship (1–6) with department approval
- 12 credit hours from the following, with at least 3 credit hours from each set of courses:

Set One

- ARTS-100 Art: The Studio Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
- ARTS-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
- ARTS-325 Kinetic and Sequential Graphics (3)
- ARTS-320 Visual Concepts and Image Making for Design (3)
- ARTS-344 Ceramics Studio (3)
- ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
- ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
- ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
- ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
- ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)

Set Two

- ARTH-205 Art of the Renaissance FA2 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)

Set Three

- COMM-401 Communication Law (3)
- COMM-523 Intermediate Photography (3)
- COMM-525 Advanced Photography (3)
- COMM-529 Large Format Photography and Studio Lighting (3)

Experience Design and Multimedia

- GDES-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
- GDES-325 Kinetic and Sequential Graphics (3)
- GDES-405 Experience Design: Interactive Media and Mobile Devices (3)
- GDES-425 Interactive Experience Design: Senior Projects (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - GDES-310 Design for Print: Digital and Analog Print Production (3)
  - GDES-320 Visual Concepts and Image Making for Design (3)
  - GDES-350 Illustration (3)
  - GDES-420 Advanced Design II: Publication Design for Print and Digital Media (3)
  - GDES-450 Packaging Design (3)
  - GDES-490 Independent Study Project (1–6) with department approval
  - GDES-491 Internship (1–6) with department approval
- 12 credit hours from the following, with at least 3 credit hours from each set of courses:

Set One

- COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3) (prerequisite: COMM-105 Visual Literacy)
- COMM-401 Communication Law (3)
- COMM-435 Introduction to Studio Television (3) (prerequisite: COMM-105 Visual Literacy)
- COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
- COMM-523 Intermediate Photography (3)
- COMM-525 Advanced Photography (3)
- COMM-529 Large Format Photography and Studio Lighting (3)

Set Two

- ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
- ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
- CSC-435 Web Programming (3)
- PERF-110 Understanding Music FA1 (3)

Set Three

- ARTH-205 Art of the Renaissance FA2 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTS-100 Art: The Studio Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
- ARTS-215 The Artist’s Perspective: Sculpture FA1 (3)
University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Studio Art

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires satisfactory completion (grades of C or better) of 12 credit hours of studio courses and departmental approval.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 54-55 credit hours with grades of C or better

Areas of Specialization

- Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture, or Installation

Course Requirements

- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
- ARTS-215 The Artist's Perspective: Sculpture FA1 (3)
- ARTS-235 The Artist’s Perspective: Video Art FA1 (3)
- ARTS-400 Senior Seminar (3)
- ARTS-410 Multimedia Seminar (3) (6 credit hours total)
- ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
- ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
- ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3) (6 credit hours total)
- ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
  or
  ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)
- ARTS-470 Time Based Studio (3)
- 12 credit hours of upper-level studio courses from the following:
  ARTS-344 Ceramics Studio (3)
  ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
  ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
  ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
  ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
  ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)
- 3 credit hours in art history (ARTH)

Area of Specialization

Multimedia

Course Requirements

- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-210 The Artist's Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
- ARTS-215 The Artist's Perspective: Sculpture FA1 (3)
- ARTS-235 The Artist’s Perspective: Video Art FA1 (3)
- ARTS-400 Senior Seminar (3)
- ARTS-410 Multimedia Seminar (3) (6 credit hours total)
- ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
- ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
- ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
- ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
- COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
- COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
- COMM-350 Digital Imaging (3)
- GDES-220 Digital and Emerging Media Design I (3)
- GDES-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  Art history (ARTH) course (3)
  COMM-100 Understanding Media FA4 (3)
  COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
  COMM-209 Communication and Society (3)
  COMM-511 History of Documentary (3)
  COMM-516 Topics in Film and Media Arts (3):
    The Radical Image
  COMM-517 History of Cross-Cultural Cinema (3)
  COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
  COMM-527 History of Photography (3)
  COMM-558 Survey of American Cinema (3)
  PHIL-230 Meaning and Purpose in the Arts FA1 (3)

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all
University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees**
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)**

**Admission to the Program**
Formal admission to the program is subject to the approval of a portfolio, evaluation of the academic record, and a personal interview. Admission depends entirely on faculty action resulting from this review. Consideration for the BFA is permitted only after 18 credit hours or three semesters of studio work have been completed at American University but before beginning the senior year.

**University Requirements**
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

**Major Requirements**
- 72-73 credit hours with grades of C or better

**Course Requirements**

**Areas of Specialization**

*Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture, or Installation*

- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist's Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-210 The Artist's Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
- ARTS-235 The Artist's Perspective: Video Art FA1 (3)
- ARTS-400 Senior Seminar (3)
- ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
- ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
- ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
- ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
- ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)
- ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3) (9 credit hours total)
- ARTS-560 Drawing Practicum I (3)
- ARTS-561 Drawing Practicum II (3)
- 24 credit hours from the following including 18 credit hours from the student’s area of specialization and 6 credit hours from another area:
  - ARTS-344 Ceramics Studio (3)
  - ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
  - ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
  - ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
  - ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
  - ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)
- 3 credit hours in art history (ARTH)

**Area of Specialization**

*Multimedia*

- ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
- ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
- ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
- ARTS-235 The Artist’s Perspective: Video Art FA1 (3)
- ARTS-400 Senior Seminar (3)
- ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
- ARTS-470 Time-Based Studio (3)
- ARTS-410 Multimedia Seminar (3) (9 credit hours total)
- ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
- ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
- COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
- COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
- COMM-350 Digital Imaging (3)
- GDES-220 Digital and Emerging Media Design I (3)
- GDES-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
  - ARTS-344 Ceramics Studio (3)
  - ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
  - ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
  - ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - Art history (ARTH) course (3)
  - COMM-100 Understanding Media FA4 (3)
  - COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
  - COMM-209 Communication and Society (3)
  - COMM-511 History of Documentary (3)
  - COMM-517 History of Cross-Cultural Cinema (3)
  - COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
  - COMM-527 History of Photography (3)
  - COMM-558 Survey of American Cinema (3)
  - PHIL-230 Meaning and Purpose in the Arts FA1 (3)
• 9 credit hours from the following:
  ATEC-321 Sound Synthesis I (3)
  ATEC-311 Sound Studio Techniques I (3)
  COMM-434 Film and Video Production II (3)
  COMM-516 Topics in Film and Media Arts (3):
    The Radical Image
  GDES-210 Typography I: Visible Language for
    Publications and Media (3)
  GDES-325 Kinetic and Sequential Graphics (3)
  GDES-405 Experience Design: Interactive Media and
    Mobile Devices (3)
  LIT-446 Advanced Studies in Film (3) (approved topic)
  PERF-110 Understanding Music FA1 (3)
  PERF-115 Theatre: Principles, Plays, and
    Performance FA1 (3)
  PERF-260 Stagecraft (3)

**University Honors Program**
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees**
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

**Minor in Art History**
• 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

**Course Requirements**
• 9 credit hours from the following:
  ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
  ARTH-205 Art of the Renaissance FA2 (3)
  ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth
    Centuries FA1 (3)
  ARTH-225 Buddhist Arts of Asia FA1 (3)
• 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above
  With approval of the art history advisor, two 3-credit courses taken through AU Abroad may be counted toward the minor requirements.

**Minor in Graphic Design**
• 21 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

**Course Requirements**
• COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
• GDES-200 Visual Communication Design FA1 (3)
• GDES-210 Typography I: Visible Language for
  Publications and Media (3)
• GDES-220 Digital and Emerging Media Design I (3)
• 9 credit hours from the following:
  GDES-230 Graphic Design History: Visual Culture,
    Commerce, and Propaganda FA1 (3)
  GDES-300 Typography II: Type and Image (3)
  GDES-310 Design for Print: Digital and Analog Print
    Production (3)
  GDES-315 Digital and Emerging Media Design II (3)
  GDES-320 Visual Concepts and Image Making
    for Design (3)
  GDES-325 Kinetic and Sequential Graphics (3)
  GDES-350 Illustration (3)
  GDES-400 Advanced Design I: Visual Branding and
    Design Systems (3)
  GDES-405 Experience Design: Interactive Media and
    Mobile Devices (3)
  GDES-420 Advanced Design II: Publication Design for
    Print and Digital Media (3)
  GDES-425 Interactive Experience Design: Senior Projects (3)
  GDES-450 Packaging Design (3)

**Minor in Studio Art**
• 21 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor
  Specific requirements depend on the student’s interest and area of concentration, which may include drawing, painting, printmaking, sculpture, ceramics, installation, or multimedia.

**Course Requirements**
• 21 credit hours from the following approved in advance by a studio faculty advisor:
  ARTS-100 Art: The Studio Experience FA1 (3)
  ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
  ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
  ARTS-215 The Artist’s Perspective: Sculpture FA1 (3)
  ARTS-344 Ceramics Studio (3)
  ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
  ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
  ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
  ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
  ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)
  or
• 22 credit hours from the following multimedia courses:
  ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
  ARTS-235 The Artist’s Perspective: Video Art FA1 (3)
  ARTS-470 Time-Based Studio (3)
  ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3) and
    ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
  COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
  COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
  GDES-220 Digital and Emerging Media Design I (3)
Master of Arts (MA)

Art History

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants should hold a bachelor of arts degree from an accredited college or university. Admission is based on the academic record, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, two letters of recommendation from professors with whom work was taken recently, a writing sample, and favorable judgement by the department graduate admissions committee.

Students whose records indicate a strong aptitude for graduate study, but whose undergraduate major was not in art history, will be required to complete at least 24 credit hours of art history before being considered for admission to the graduate program. At the department's discretion, students who have completed at least 18 credit hours of art history may be considered for admission and, if admitted, may complete the 6 credit hour deficiency during the course of their MA program.

The MA requires four semesters of full-time study. Part-time students are advised that the program cannot be completed through night courses only, and graduate courses, except independent study or internships, are not offered during the summer sessions.

The program prepares students for varied career options, including further study at the PhD level, teaching in high schools or community colleges, diverse types of museum work (curatorial, development, education, registrar, etc.), historical preservation research, library and archival positions, editing, and other employment opportunities.

Degree Requirements

- 30-36 credit hours of approved graduate work
  - For the 30-credit hour program, students take ten courses that focus on discipline-oriented, research-based academic offerings, including the option of a 3-credit internship.
  - The 36-credit hour program with a museum studies specialization requires two additional approved courses in museum studies, arts administration, conservation, or related fields.
  - Both programs provide excellent grounding in art historical methods, analytical skills, and research practices with conventional period specializations in European and American art from early Renaissance through contemporary, plus Asian art and other non-Western topics.
  - Tool of research: intermediate-level French, German, or Italian must be demonstrated after 18 credit hours in the MA program through one of the following: four semesters of college-level language coursework, a written examination offered by the Department of World Languages and Cultures, or satisfactory completion of an approved graduate-level intensive reading course.
  - One written comprehensive examination demonstrating knowledge of the candidate's major field (Renaissance/Baroque, Modern European, American/Contemporary, or Asian art). Exams are given twice a year, in January and May.
  - Advancement to candidacy after completion of 18 credit hours with a grade point average of 3.00 or higher (on a 4.00 scale) and satisfactory completion of the comprehensive examination
  - Master's thesis on approved research topic in student's area of specialization, developed under the supervision of faculty member in that area with second committee member from Art History faculty and optional third committee member from related area outside the Art History program

Course Requirements

- ARTH-500 Approaches to Art History (3)
- ARTH-792 Master's Thesis Research Seminar (3)
- ARTH-797 Master's Thesis Research (3)
- 9 credit hours (3 courses) in a field of specialization
- 12 credit hours (4 courses) in additional approved courses

Museum Studies Specialization

- 6 credit hours of approved coursework or internship

Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

Studio Art

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants should hold a Bachelor of Arts (with a major in Fine Arts) or a Bachelor of Fine Arts. Under special circumstances, applicants without a BA or BFA degree or without a major in Fine Arts, but with outstanding artistic or professional qualifications, may be considered for admission.

Admission is based on academic record, two letters of recommendation, and a portfolio of at least twenty slides, including examples of drawings. A resume of the applicant's background should be included in the portfolio. Slide portfolios should be sent directly to the Department of Art. The department cannot be liable for loss or damage or for any transportation or mailing expense.

Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work
  - Additional studio (or art history) courses may be required to attain maturity and proficiency and to complete satisfactorily the comprehensives and thesis. The number and kinds of additional courses will be stipulated by the admissions committee at the time of admission.
  - One public oral examination after completion of each semester of ARTS-797 Master's Thesis Seminar and mandatory attendance at all MFA in Studio Art public oral examinations
  - A thesis exhibition of original works of art in the student's area of specialization executed independently by the student in consultation with a thesis committee of two or three faculty members. Written and photographic documentation of approved thesis is also required.
  - Mandatory attendance at all visiting artist lectures and critiques
Course Requirements

Areas of Specialization

Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture, or Installation

- ARTS-600 Twentieth Century Art Theory (3)
- ARTS-601 Contemporary Art Theory (3)
- ARTS-660 Research Practicum (3)
- ARTS-661 Professional Practices (3)
- ARTS-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar (3) (12 credit hours total)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - graduate art history (ARTH) course
  - COMM-511 History of Documentary (3)
  - COMM-517 History of Cross-Cultural Cinema (3)
  - COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
  - COMM-527 History of Photography (3)
  - COMM-558 Survey of American Cinema (3)

- 6 credit hours from the following studio courses:
  - ARTS-620 Advanced Printmaking (3)
  - ARTS-630 Advanced Sculpture (3)
  - ARTS-660 Research Practicum (3)
  - ARTS-661 Professional Practices (3)
  - ARTS-670 Time-Based Studio (3)

- 3 credit hours from other graduate course approved by the department chair

Area of Specialization

Multimedia

- ARTS-600 Twentieth Century Art Theory (3)
- ARTS-601 Contemporary Art Theory (3)
- ARTS-610 Multimedia Seminar (3) (6 credit hours total)
- ARTS-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar (3) (12 credit hours total)
- COMM-516 Topics in Film and Media Arts (3):
  - The Radical Image
  - approved graduate course (3)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - graduate art history (ARTH) course
  - COMM-511 History of Documentary (3)
  - COMM-517 History of Cross-Cultural Cinema (3)
  - COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
  - COMM-527 History of Photography (3)
  - COMM-558 Survey of American Cinema (3)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - ARTS-660 Research Practicum (3)
  - ARTS-661 Professional Practices (3)
  - COMM-631 Film and Video Production I (4)
  - COMM-634 Film and Video Production II (4)
  - COMM-650 Digital Imaging (3)
  - COMM-652 Web Studio (3)
  - COMM-654 Motion Graphics and Effects I (3)

Asian Studies

Director  Jin Y. Park (Philosophy and Religion)

Note: Faculty from other departments and schools of the university teach courses in the program.

Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary program whose curriculum combines a variety of courses offered by different departments in the College of Arts and Sciences and also courses from other schools at AU, including the School of International Service. Faculty teaching courses in Asian Studies are from different schools and departments. The list of faculty members of the Asian Studies program is available at the Asian Studies website.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Asian Studies

The BA in Asian Studies aims to understand Asia in a dynamic global context. It enhances students' understanding of historical and contemporary global culture and politics by enabling students to engage with an extensive and intensive study of Asia in the past and present. Students explore the societies of East and South Asia and their global ramifications. The program offers a lively academic study of Asia through interdisciplinary curriculum, internships, international exchange programs, and study abroad.

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the program director.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline
Major Requirements

- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better including at least 15 credit hours at the 300-level or above
- Demonstrate proficiency in at least one Asian language equivalent to two years of college-level study as certified by the Department of World Languages and Cultures

Course Requirements

Core Requirements (9 credit hours)

- 3 credit hours in an approved introductory Asian studies course
- HIST-250 Empires and States in East Asia FA3 (3)
- PHIL-211 Introduction to Asian Philosophy (3)
  or
  RELG-210 Non-Western Religious Traditions FA3 (3)

Electives (12 credit hours)

- 12 credit hours from the following or other courses approved by the major advisor:
  ANTH-230 India: Its Living Traditions FA3 (3)
  ARTH-225 Buddhist Arts of Asia FA1 (3)
  ARTH-320 Introduction to the Arts of Japan (3)
  ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions (3) (approved topics)
  HIST-214 History of the World Regions (3) (approved topics)
  HIST-447 Asian Studies (3) (topics)
  PHIL-413 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics)
  PHIL-419 Buddhist Philosophy (3)
  RELG-470 Islam (3)
  SISU-212 China, Japan and the United States FA3 (3)

Internship (3 credit hours)

- 3 credit hours in an approved internship

Note: With approval of the major advisor, up to an additional 3 credit hours of internship may also be applied toward the elective requirements.

Concentration (12 credit hours)

- 12 credit hours from the following or other approved upper-level courses, focusing on a concentration determined by the student’s research interests; concentrations may be discipline-based (history and politics, arts and culture, philosophy and religion) or region-based (China, India, Japan, Korea):
  ARTH-423 East-West Photography (3)
  ARTH-424 Envisioning the Nation: Modern and Contemporary Art in Asia (3)
  CHIN-308 Chinese Immersion: Folklore (1) (study abroad)
  CHIN-309 Chinese Immersion: Popular Culture (1) (study abroad)
  CHIN-310 Chinese Immersion: Social Issues (1) (study abroad)
  ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions (3) (approved topics)
  HIST-485 Hiroshima, Nagasaki & Beyond (3)
  LIT-242 Chinese Literature and Society (3) (study abroad)
  LIT-467 Advanced Studies in World Literature (3) (approved topics)
  PHIL-413 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics)
  RELG-470 Islam (3)

Senior Capstone Project (3 credit hours)

- 3 credit hours in an approved capstone project course

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Undergraduate Certificate in Asian Studies

Admission to the Program

Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students.

Certificate Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better.
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.
- Capstone: successful completion of a 3-credit hour Asian studies research project conducted under the supervision of an Asian studies faculty member. An independent study or Honors Capstone paper may be used to fulfill this requirement.
- Students must complete at least one year of language courses or the equivalent in Chinese, Hindi, or Japanese, or other languages with approval of the faculty advisor.

Course Requirements

Gateway Requirement

- One of the following:
  HIST-447 Asian Studies (3) (topics)
  PHIL-413 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics)
  SIS-567 International Relations of East Asia (3)
Concentration
• 9 credit hours from the following with at least one course from a department other than the one in which the student has a primary focus:
  ANTH-230 India: Its Living Traditions FA3 (3)
  HIST-447 Asian Studies (3) (topics) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)
  PHIL-413 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)
  RELG-185 Forms of the Sacred: Religions of the East FA3 (3)
  RELG-210 Non-Western Religious Traditions FA3 (3)
  RELG-470 Islam (3)
  RELG-473 Hinduism (3)
  SISU-365 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: The World of Islam (3)
  SISU-212 China, Japan and the United States FA3 (3)
  SIS-560 Chinese Foreign Policy (3)
  SIS-561 Modern China (3)
  SIS-562 Political Economy of China (3)
  SIS-563 Japanese Foreign Policy (3)
  SIS-564 Chinese Politics (3)
  SIS-565 U.S. Economic Relations with Japan and China (3)
  SIS-567 International Relations of East Asia (3) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)

Capstone
• 3 credit hours in an approved capstone project course

Graduate Certificate in Asian Studies

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor’s degree or equivalent from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements
• 15 credit hours of approved coursework, with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C- or better. Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses will not be accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the cumulative grade point average. Students must have at least a 3.0 grade point average in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate.

Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period after they are admitted. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester. All programs must be completed within four years. A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Capstone: successful completion of a 3 credit-hour Asian studies research project conducted under the supervision of an Asian studies faculty member. A Substantial Research Paper (SRP) or graduate independent study may be used to fulfill this requirement.

Students must complete the Graduate Tool of Research Language Exam.

Course Requirements
Gateway Requirement
• One of the following:
  HIST-647 Asian Studies (3) (topics)
  PHIL-613 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics)
  SIS-567 International Relations of East Asia (3)

Concentration
• 9 credit hours from the following with at least one course from a department other than the one in which the student has a primary focus:
  HIST-647 Asian Studies (3) (topics) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)
  PHIL-613 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3) (topics) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)
  RELG-670 Islam (3)
  RELG-673 Hinduism (3)
  SIS-560 Chinese Foreign Policy (3)
  SIS-561 Modern China (3)
  SIS-562 Political Economy of China (3)
  SIS-563 Japanese Foreign Policy (3)
  SIS-564 Chinese Politics (3)
  SIS-565 U.S. Economic Relations with Japan and China (3)
  SIS-567 International Relations of East Asia (3) (if not used for Gateway requirement above)
  SIS-676 Selected Topics in Cross-National Studies (3) (approved topic)

Capstone
• 3 credit hours in an approved capstone project course
The Department of Biology offers courses that combine traditional education with the training necessary for today's professional marketplace. The curriculum is designed to allow individuals maximum choice of course selection after departmental requirements have been met.

The graduate degree programs emphasize the development of research techniques. Research and teaching laboratories are well equipped and constantly upgraded. Students have the opportunity to gain experience in scientific methods and experimental design in the laboratory and in the field.

The premedical programs of the College of Arts and Sciences, including a Postbaccalaureate Premedical Certificate, are available to help all undergraduate, postbaccalaureate, and graduate students who are considering a career in medicine or one of the allied health professions.

Special Opportunities
- Gloria Likins Scholarship for Undergraduate Women
- Stephen C. Grebe Memorial Fund for Undergraduate Research
- Teaching fellowships or assistantships

Bachelor of Science (BS) Biology

Admission to the Program
Admission is through formal declaration of major. The department counsels freshmen and transfer students.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 72 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements

Departmental Requirements
- BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
- BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
- BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
- BIO-356 Genetics with Laboratory (5)
- BIO-364 Evolution (3)
- BIO-499 Senior Seminar in Biology (3)
- 17 credit hours in biology or other courses approved by the department chair at the 300 level or above. Of these 17 credit hours, students may count no more than 3 credit hours from
the following: BIO-390 Independent Reading Course in Biology, BIO-490 Independent Study Project in Biology, BIO-491 Internship, CHEM-560 Biochemistry I, or PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology.

**Related Requirements**
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
- CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
- CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)

**University Honors Program**
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined BS and MA or MS in Biology**
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS in Biology and the MA or MS in Biology.

**Requirements**
- Undergraduate biology majors should apply for admission to the BS/Master’s program by the end of the junior year. Admission is open to undergraduates whose overall grade point average and grade point average in biology course is 3.00 or higher. Applications must be accompanied by two letters of recommendation, a statement of purpose, and Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores. Each student’s file must be approved by the department’s Graduate Studies Committee prior to the end of the junior year to assure adequate time to complete degree requirements for the program.

Students should discuss their interest in the program and their course schedules with members of the faculty before submitting a formal application. Interested students are encouraged to enroll in up to 3 credit hours of BIO-490 Independent Study Project to conduct independent study research before applying.

- All requirements for the BS in Biology
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in biology, CHEM-560 Biochemistry I, and STAT-514 Statistical Methods to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

- All requirements for the MA or MS in Biology, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

**Minor in Biology**
- 28 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

**Course Requirements**
- BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
- BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
- BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
- BIO-356 Genetics with Laboratory (5)
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
- One additional upper-level Biology course approved by the department chair

**Master of Arts (MA) Biology**
This is a nonthesis degree for students seeking various life science professions, as additional training for students seeking admission to professional schools, or as an intermediate degree for those intending to pursue further graduate study.

**Admission to the Program**
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must take the Graduate Record Examination, including the General Test and the Advanced Test in Biology. International applicants whose first language is not English are required to submit results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants must submit two letters of recommendation.

**Degree Requirements**
- 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Comprehensive examination
- Directed literature research (BIO-790) resulting in a significant paper reviewing some aspect of life science; the subject of this review paper is selected by the student subject to approval by the graduate studies committee and the chair of the department
- An oral report presented in the form of a public seminar on the topic of the review paper
Course Requirements
- BIO-566 Evolutionary Mechanisms (3)
- BIO-583 Molecular Biology (3)
- BIO-697 Research Methodology in Biology (3)
- BIO-790 Biology Literature Research (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3) (satisfies tool of research requirement)
- An additional 15 hours of approved graduate coursework

Master of Science (MS) Biology
This is a research degree that may serve as an intermediate degree for those intending to pursue further graduate study, as well as a necessary degree for a variety of careers in the life sciences.

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must take the Graduate Record Examination, including the General Test and the Advanced Test in Biology. International applicants whose first language is not English are required to submit results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants must submit two letters of recommendation. Preference is given to applicants with a clear interest in working in the research laboratory of one of the full-time faculty members in the department.

Degree Requirements
- 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Comprehensive examination
- Advancement to candidacy, which requires the acceptance of a research proposal by the student’s advisor, the graduate studies committee, and the chair of the department at least one semester prior to the oral defense of the thesis.
- Completion, oral defense, and the acceptance of thesis by the thesis committee, chair of the department, and the university

Course Requirements
- BIO-566 Evolutionary Mechanisms (3)
- BIO-583 Molecular Biology (3)
- BIO-697 Research Methodology in Biology (3)
- BIO-790 Biology Literature Research (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3) (satisfies tool of research requirement)
- An additional 12 hours of approved graduate coursework

Master of Science (MS)
Professional Science: Biotechnology

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have taken undergraduate science courses appropriate to the concentration, or have significant practical background in a relevant science area. A cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) is required. Specific courses needed to prepare for entering the program will be identified through interviews with the applicant.

Degree Requirements
- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Tool of research: analytical courses (see Course Requirements, below)
- Capstone Experience: 6 credit hours in 600-level courses as approved by a faculty advisor, with grades of B or better
- Students participate in noncredit workshops and seminars on professional skills and current issues in science and technology. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in these areas as part of the capstone project, internship, and compulsory presentation.

Course Requirements
Core (12 credit hours)
- BIO-585 Bioinformatics (3)
- BIO-587 Genomics (3)
- BIO-589 Biotechnology (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)

Internship and Capstone Project (6 credit hours)
- BIO-690 Independent Study Project in Biology (3)
- BIO-691 Internship (3)

Entrepreneurship and Business Skills (9 credit hours)
- MGMT-660 Entrepreneurship and Innovation (3)
- MGMT-661 Entrepreneurship Practicum: New Venture Business Plan (3)
- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - FIN-630 Financial Analysis of the Firm: Concepts and Applications (3)
  - MGMT-611 Change and Innovation (3)
  - MGMT-633 Leading People and Organizations (3)
  - MKTG-632 Understanding the Marketplace and Consumer (3)

Electives (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - BIO-501 Mechanisms of Pathogenesis (3)
  - BIO-505 Introduction to Neurobiology (3)
  - BIO-541 Cellular Immunology (3)
  - BIO-566 Evolutionary Mechanisms (3)
  - BIO-583 Molecular Biology (3)
  - BIO-650 Developmental Biology (3)
  - CHEM-560 Biochemistry I (3)
  - CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
  - CHEM-565 Introduction to Proteomics (3)
Chemistry

Chair James E. Girard

Full-Time Faculty

Professor Emeritus D. Horton (Isbell Chair Emeritus)
Horace and May Isbell Chair J.E. Girard
Associate Professor Emeritus F.W. Carson
Associate Professor D. Fox, M. Konaklieva
Assistant Professor S. Costanzi, M. Hartings, A. Miller
Professorial Lecturer S. Dehghan, M. Dougherty

Chemistry is the science that deals with the composition of materials, their structures and properties, the transformations they undergo, and the energy changes that accompany these transformations. Areas of study include general, organic, physical, analytical, and inorganic chemistry, as well as biochemistry and earth science. Students are encouraged to participate in research projects at all levels.

Accredited by the American Chemical Society, the department offers programs leading to the BS and MS in Chemistry and the BS in Biochemistry. Besides training for a career or graduate study in chemistry, undergraduate students are prepared for medical or dental school, engineering programs, and other careers where technical expertise is needed. The department provides a personal, congenial environment where students can develop and pursue a flexible program of study designed to fulfill individual interests and needs.

The Department of Chemistry is equipped with standard chemical instrumentation, including spectrometers and chromatographic equipment. Laboratory facilities in the Beeghly Building include modern teaching and research laboratories as well as specialized laboratories established for research in biochemistry, polymer chemistry, and carbohydrate chemistry, and for work requiring an inert atmosphere. Graduate and undergraduate students are involved in a variety of research projects using the facilities of the department or through cooperative agreements with many governmental laboratories.

Faculty members are involved in conducting research in analytical chemistry, biochemistry, carbohydrate chemistry, inorganic chemistry, biotechnology, organic synthesis, and physical biochemistry. Laboratory research projects are available in our own well-equipped modern building and also at many world-renowned research laboratories in the Washington, DC area.

Research opportunities in the Washington area through internships, work-study programs, and special arrangements are available at the following laboratories: Center for Advanced Research in Biotechnology, Food and Drug Administration, National Institute of Standards and Technology, National Institutes of Health, Naval Medical Research Institute, Naval Research Laboratory, Naval Surface Weapons Laboratory, US Army Mobility Equipment Research and Development Command at Fort Belvoir, and the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research. Students who participate in these programs obtain experience with specialized equipment and interact with research scientists outside the university.

The premedical programs of the College of Arts and Sciences, including a Postbaccalaureate Premedical Certificate, are available to help all undergraduate, postbaccalaureate, and graduate students who are considering a career in medicine or one of the allied health professions. For more information see Preprofessional Programs.

Special Opportunities
- Anthony M. Schwartz Undergraduate Research Fellowship
- Qualified junior and senior chemistry majors may conduct research under CHEM-390/490 Independent Study Project.
- A cooperative work-study program involving several research organizations is available through the Department of Chemistry. Undergraduate students work full time for six months and study at the university for five months.

Teaching Certification
Students interested in obtaining teaching credentials for grades 7–12 may take a 36-credit hour second major in secondary education or combine their undergraduate degree with the MAT degree with a concentration in secondary education. For information on admission and program requirements, see the School of Education, Teaching and Health secondary education programs.

Bachelor of Science (BS)

Biochemistry

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale). The department counsels freshmen and transfer students, as well as declared biochemistry majors.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 74 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
- BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
- BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
- BIO-356 Genetics with Laboratory (5)
University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS in Biochemistry and MS in Chemistry
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor's/master's programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS in Biochemistry and the MS in Chemistry.

Requirements
- Undergraduate biochemistry majors should apply for admission to the BS/MS program by the end of the junior year. Admission is open to undergraduates whose overall grade point average and grade point average in chemistry courses is 3.00 or higher. Applications must be accompanied by two letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose. Students should discuss their interest in the program with members of the faculty before submitting a formal application. Interested students are encouraged to enroll in CHEM-490 Independent Study Project to conduct independent study research before applying.
- All requirements for the BS in Biochemistry
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in chemistry and STAT-514 Statistical Methods to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.
- All requirements for the MS in Chemistry, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Chemistry

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale). The department counsels freshmen and transfer students, as well as declared chemistry majors.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 72 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
- CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
- CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
- CHEM-410 Biophysical Chemistry (3)
- CHEM-460 Instrumental Analysis (3)
- CHEM-510 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3)
- CHEM-540 Advanced Analytical Chemistry (3)
- CHEM-550 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
- CHEM-560 Biochemistry I (3)
- CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
- CHEM-571 Experimental Biological Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM-572 Experimental Biological Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM-581 Experimental Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM-582 Experimental Chemistry II (3)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)
PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
At least 3 credit hours from the following:
CHEM-490 Independent Study Project (1–6)
CHEM-498 Honors: Senior Year (1–3)
CHEM-499 Honors: Senior Year (1–3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS and MS in Chemistry
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS in Chemistry and the MS in Chemistry.

Requirements
Undergraduate chemistry majors should apply for admission to the BS/MS program by the end of the junior year. Admission is open to undergraduates whose overall grade point average and grade point average in chemistry courses is 3.00 or higher. Applications must be accompanied by two letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose. Students should discuss their interest in the program with members of the faculty before submitting a formal application. Interested students are encouraged to enroll in CHEM-490 Independent Study Project to conduct independent study research before applying.

All requirements for the BS in Chemistry
Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in chemistry and STAT-514 Statistical Methods to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

All requirements for the MS in Chemistry, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Biochemistry
33 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
CHEM-560 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
one course from the following:
BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
CHEM-571 Experimental Biological Chemistry I (3)

Minor in Chemistry
25 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
9 credit hours from the following with the approval of the department chair:
CHEM-410 Biophysical Chemistry (3)
CHEM-460 Instrumental Analysis (3)
CHEM-510 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3)
CHEM-540 Advanced Analytical Chemistry (3)
CHEM-550 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM-560 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM-571 Experimental Biological Chemistry I (3)
CHEM-572 Experimental Biological Chemistry II (3)
CHEM-581 Experimental Chemistry I (3)
Master of Science (MS)  
Chemistry

Admission to the Program
Applicants must have earned a degree equivalent to fulfilling the requirements for a BS in Chemistry or Biochemistry with a 3.00 cumulative grade point average (on a 4.00 scale) in chemistry from a college accredited by the American Chemical Society or equivalent. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required. All applications must be approved by the faculty of the Department of Chemistry.

Degree Requirements
• 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
  The entire course of study must constitute a unified program. Each student must have a proposed curriculum approved by the department’s academic advisor and the department chair within one semester after entering the program.
• Tool of research: an examination in German, French, Russian, or statistics.
• One comprehensive examination
• Research requirement (with grades of B or better)
  CHEM-797 Master’s Thesis Research (6)
  or
  CHEM-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3) and
  CHEM-691 Internship in Chemistry (3)
A thesis of publishable quality based on original chemical laboratory research must be presented at a public seminar and defended before the student’s committee immediately thereafter. A research proposal must be accepted by the student’s thesis committee at least one semester prior to the oral defense of the thesis.

Course Requirements
Skills Courses (9 credit hours)
• CHEM-602 Research Method Design (3)
• CHEM-605 Research Seminar (3)
• STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3) or skills course approved by advisor

Concepts Courses (15 credit hours)
• 15 credit hours from the following:
  CHEM-510 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3)
  CHEM-520 Advanced Organic Chemistry I (3)
  CHEM-540 Advanced Analytical Chemistry (3)
  CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
  CHEM-635 Topics in Biological and Organic Chemistry (3) (may be taken twice with different topic)
  CHEM-655 Topics in Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry (3) (may be taken twice with different topic)
  CHEM-662 Topics in Environmental Chemistry (3) (may be taken twice with different topic)

Research Courses (6 credit hours)
• CHEM-797 Master’s Thesis Research (6)
  or
  CHEM-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3) and
  CHEM-691 Internship in Chemistry (3)

Computer Science

Chair  
U.J. Sofia

Full-Time Faculty
Professor Emeritus  
R.A. Bassler, T.J. Bergin, F.W. Connolly, M.A. Gray
Professor  
M. Owrang, A. Wu
Associate Professor  
S. Kruk
Assistant Professor  
M. Black

Computer Science programs prepare students for a wide range of career opportunities in software development, computer systems design, information technology, computational theory, and other technical computing professions. They ensure a balanced presentation of the practical and theoretical aspects of computer science and provide students with a background for professional employment or further graduate study in the discipline.
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Computational Science

Computational science is a field in which computational simulation and modeling of systems are used to solve problems in engineering and natural and social sciences. Administered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and Department of Mathematics and Statistics, this program is recommended for students interested in a career in mathematical and computational techniques to solve problems and the use of these methods to advance other fields that require extensive computation and data analysis. Students in this program take foundation courses in mathematics and computer science and choose application areas including biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, environmental studies, finance, mathematics, physics, psychology, and statistics based on their interests. Students may also choose to pursue a double major or minor in the application area.

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 50 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- Foundation Courses (44 credit hours)
  - CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
  - CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
  - CSC/MATH-360 Tools of Scientific Computing (3)
  - CSC-432 Introduction to Simulation and Modeling (3)
  - CSC-493 Computer Science Capstone Project (3)
  - MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
  - MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
  - MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
  - MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
  - MATH-560 Numerical Analysis: Basic Problems (3)
  - STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
  - one course from the following:
    - MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
    - MATH-501 Probability (3)
    - STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3)

- one course from the following:
  - CSC-330 Organization of Computer Systems (4)
  - CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3)
  - CSC-570 Database Management Systems (3)

Application Area (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours at the 300-level or above as approved in an application area, including biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, environmental studies, finance, mathematics, physics, psychology, and statistics.

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Computer Science

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 55 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- Core Courses (32 credit hours)
  - CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
  - CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
  - CSC-330 Organization of Computer Systems (4)
  - CSC-493 Computer Science Capstone Project (6)
  - CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3)
• CSC-521 Design and Organization of Programming Languages (3)
• CSC-565 Operating Systems (3)
• CSC-570 Database Management Systems (3)
• 3 credit hours of CSC-xxx courses above the 300-level approved by the student’s advisor

Related Courses (11 credit hours)
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
  or
  MATH-221 Applied Calculus I (4)
• MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
  or
  CSC-350 Introduction to Discrete Structures (3)
• STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)

Concentration (12 credit hours)
• 12 credit hours in a concentration, selected from the following or with approval of their academic advisor and the department students may design an individual sequence of courses. Examples of individually-designed concentrations include but are not limited to game programming, computer forensics, international services, neural sciences, physics, mathematics, economics, government computing, environmental studies, computer graphics design, bioinformatics, multimedia computing, or technical writing.

Computer Science
• 12 additional credit hours in CSC-xxx courses at the 300-level or above, or MATH-508, with approval of the academic advisor. No more than 3 credit hours of internship, independent study, or independent reading may be used to fulfill this requirement.

Consulting
• MGMT-353 Principles of Organizational Theory, Behavior and Management (3)
• MGMT-423 Managing Change and Innovation (3)
• MGMT-465 Negotiation (3)
• MGMT-484 Consulting and Project Management (3)

Entrepreneurship
• ACCT-240 Principles of Financial Accounting (3)
• FIN-365 Business Finance (3)
• MGMT-386 Entrepreneurship (3)
• MKTG-300 Principles of Marketing (3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS and MS in Computer Science
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS and MS in Computer Science.

Requirements
• Admission is open to undergraduate computer science majors with a minimum grade point average of 3.20. Applicants must have completed the following by the end of the junior year: CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I
  CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II
  CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures
• All requirements for the BS in Computer Science
Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
• All requirements for the MS in Computer Science, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Computational Mathematics
Administered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
• 24 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
• CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
• CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
• CSC/MATH-360 Tools of Scientific Computing (3)
• CSC-432 Introduction to Simulation and Modeling (3)
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
• MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
• MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)

Minor in Computer Science
• 19 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
• CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
• CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
• 3 credit hours from the following:
  CSC-100 Computers and Information (3)
  ITEC-200 The Edge of Information Technology (3)
• CSC-xxx course at the 300-level or above as approved by the student’s advisor
• 9 credit hours in CSC-xxx courses at the 300-level or above as approved by the student’s advisor
Master of Science (MS)
Computer Science

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have adequate undergraduate preparation or experience in computer science. Students entering the program without the appropriate background will be expected to take certain undergraduate courses as a prerequisite. Applicants must submit scores from the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) aptitude test.

Degree Requirements

- 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
  CSC-520, CSC-521, CSC-540, and all coursework for comprehensive, and thesis or nonthesis requirements must be passed with grades of B or better
- Comprehensive examination: satisfied by completion of CSC-694 Capstone Project or CSC-797 Master’s Thesis Research in Computer Science with grades of B or better
- 6 credit hours of thesis or nonthesis option
  Thesis option: CSC-797 Master’s Thesis Research in Computer Science with grades of B or better and an oral defense of the thesis
  Nonthesis option: 6 credit hours with grades of B or better from the following:
  CSC-694 Capstone Project and 3 credit hours from the following:
  CSC-636 Advanced Database Management
  CSC-637 Database Administration
  CSC-689 Topics in Computer Science
  CSC-690 Independent Study in Computer Science

Course Requirements

- CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3) (or equivalent)
- CSC-521 Design and Organization of Programming Languages (3) (or equivalent)
- CSC-540 Computer System Organization and Programming (3) (or equivalent)
- CSC-565 Operating Systems (3)
- CSC-570 Database Management Systems (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  CSC-510 Legal Issues in Computing (3)
  CSC-535 User Interface Analysis and Design (3)
  CSC-543 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design (3)
  CSC-544 Object-Oriented Programming (3)
  CSC-556 Introduction to Computer Networks (3)
  CSC-568 Artificial Intelligence (3)
  CSC-589 Topics in Computer Science (3)
  CSC-596 Selected Topics (with departmental approval)

CSC-610 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
CSC-636 Advanced Database Management (3) (if not used to fulfill nonthesis option requirement)
CSC-637 Database Administration (3) (if not used to fulfill nonthesis option requirement)
CSC-689 Topics in Computer Science (3)
CSC-691 Internship (1–6)
CSC-696 Selected Topics (with departmental approval)

Thesis or Nonthesis Option

- CSC-797 Master’s Thesis Research in Computer Science (6)
  or
- CSC-694 Capstone Project (3) and
  3 credit hours from the following:
  CSC-636 Advanced Database Management (3)
  CSC-637 Database Administration (3)
  CSC-689 Topics in Computer Science (3)

Graduate Certificate in Computer Science

Admission to the Program

Open to students with a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution and a course in calculus.

Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of B or better
  Grades of C or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3) (or equivalent)
- CSC-521 Design and Organization of Programming Languages (3)
- CSC-540 Computer System Organization and Programming (3)
- CSC-600 Simulation (3)
- 3 credits from the following:
  CSC-689 Topics in Computer Science (3)
  CSC-696 Selected Topics: Nonrecurring (3)
**Economics**

**Chair**  Thomas A. Husted  
*Full-Time Faculty*

**Professor Emeritus/a**  B. Bergmann (Distinguished Professor Emerita), W.D. Bowles, T.F. Dernburg, R. Hahnel, P.C. Thanh, H.M. Wachtel, J.H. Weaver

**Professor**  R.A. Blecker, I.E. Broder, R. Feinberg, A. Golan, T. Husted, R.I. Lerman, M. Meurs, W. Park, L. Sawers, J. Willoughby, P. Winters, J.D. Wisman

**Associate Professor**  C. Callahan, M. Floro, M. Hansen, A. Isaac, K. Reynolds, M. Starr

**Assistant Professor**  J. Dittmar, B. Gershman, B. Gunter, N. Larson, G. Mathy, N. Radchenko, X. Sheng, R. Sonenshine, M. Yesuf

**Economist in Residence**  C. Grown, E. Kraft

**Professorial Lecturer**  D. Lin

The Department of Economics at American University emphasizes economic studies that enable graduates to participate actively in the process of finding answers to the important economic questions that face our society and other nations of the world. Emphasis is placed on viewing economic problems in both their domestic and international contexts.

The university's location in Washington, DC enables it to assist students and graduates in obtaining employment and internships in several of the world’s most important economic institutions, including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, research institutes, and the treasury, labor, and commerce departments. Many of our graduates find policy-making positions in the public and private sectors of both the United States and other nations.

The Department of Economics adopts a pluralistic approach to economics education that includes neoclassical, Keynesian, and institutional economics as well as political economy. International economic issues receive special emphasis, as do such socially-important topics as the economics of gender. The neoclassical and Keynesian traditions form the core of economic theory that our majors are expected to master. The study of economic history, the history of economic thought, and alternative economic methodologies alert students to divergent perspectives and to the role of institutions. Courses in specialized fields deal with monetary economics, public finance, economic development, the structure of US industry, international trade and finance, and the economics of earnings and employment.

Economics programs are designed to allow students the flexibility of a double major with other departments in the College of Arts and Sciences or with programs in other schools within AU. Within the BA in Economics students choose the general or international track. Students in the BS in Economics program gain the analytic and quantitative skills necessary for research positions and Master's level study in Economics. The BS in Mathematics and Economics prepares students for a broad range of experiences including PhD level work in economics.

The MA in Economics offers a general economics track as well as tracks in business economics, development economics, financial economic policy, and gender analysis in economics. An online track in applied economics will be available beginning May 2014. For more information on this program, please contact the Economics Department at econ@american.edu.

The PhD in Economics offers a choice of theory tracks in microeconomics, macroeconomics, and heterodox economics, as well as a range of applied fields.

**Study Abroad**

American University’s AU Abroad program offers study abroad programs in which students take courses, participate in internships, and interact with public officials and political leaders. Students wishing to use courses from study abroad programs to count as their capstone must obtain approval of the undergraduate advisor.

**Honor Society**

A chapter of Omicron Delta Epsilon, the economics honor society, is active on campus. Membership requires an overall grade point average of 3.25 and a grade point average of 3.50 in economics courses. Consult the undergraduate advisor for further eligibility requirements.

**Special Opportunities**

Several student prizes are awarded usually each spring:

- The Robert T. Adams Scholarship in support of an outstanding student majoring in Economics with demonstrated financial need
- The Ruth Dewey Meade Prize for undergraduate research
- The Simon Naidel Prize for the best performance on a comprehensive examination in economic theory
- The Frank Tamagna Prize for excellence in international finance and monetary economics
- The José Epstein Prize in Development Economics
- The James Weaver Prize for Excellence in Teaching
- The Nikos G. and Anastasia Photias Prize for dissertation research

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)**

**Economics**

**Admission to the Program**

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the department undergraduate advisor.

**University Requirements**

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Computation of college writing requirement
- Computation of university mathematics requirement
General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Tracks
General or International

Major Requirements
- 37 credit hours with grades of C or better
  No more than 6 of the 37 credit hours may be fulfilled by Washington Economic Policy Semester courses or economics courses from study abroad programs.
  No more than 5 credit hours of independent reading and study courses or internships may be applied to the major.
  Students may not receive credit for ECON-300 Intermediate Microeconomics and ECON-400 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus.
  Students may not receive credit for ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics and ECON-401 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus.
- For the International track, demonstration of intermediate level or higher competence in one modern foreign language

Course Requirements
Core (16 credit hours)
- ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
  or
  ECON-400 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus (3)
- ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
  or
  ECON-401 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus (3)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
  or
  STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
  Capstone (3 credit hours)
  - One of the following:
    ECON-480 Senior Research Seminar (3)
    ECON-491 Internship (3)
    ECON-492 Internship in Teaching Economics (3)
  Study abroad course with emphasis in economics or political economy at the 300-level or higher (3)

Tracks (18 credit hours)
General
- 18 credit hours in economics courses (ECON-xxx) at the 300 level or above
  Note: Of these 18 credit hours, 3 credit hours at the 300-level may be taken outside of the Economics Department with the advisor’s approval if the course is closely related to economics.

Students may take no more than two of the following:
ECON-361 Economic Development
ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development
ECON-363 Macroeconomics of Economic Development

Students may take no more than two of the following:
ECON-370 International Economics
ECON-371 International Economics: Trade
ECON-372 International Economics: Finance
Note: Students may not receive major credit for both ECON-370 International Economics and SISU-300 Introduction to International Economics.

International
- ECON-371 International Economics: Trade (3)
- ECON-372 International Economics: Finance (3)
- One of the following:
  ECON-351 Comparative Economics Systems (3)
  ECON-361 Economic Development (3)
  ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development (3)
  ECON-363 Macroeconomics of Economic Development (3)
  ECON-458 Economics of the World Regions (3) (topics)
  ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
- One of the following:
  IBUS-300 Fundamentals of International Business (3)
  SISU-320 Topics in Global Economy (3)
- 6 credit hours of additional economics courses (ECON-xxx) at the 300 level or above, excluding ECON-370 International Economics
Students may take no more than two of the following:
ECON-361 Economic Development
ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development
ECON-363 Macroeconomics of Economic Development

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA and MA in Economics
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BA in Economics and the MA in Economics.
Requirements

- Interested students should apply to the program in their junior year. Students in this program will not be required to take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Students will be admitted formally to MA status only after they have completed all requirements for the BA in Economics with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or higher.
- All requirements for the BA in Economics
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in economics to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in Economics, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Economics

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the department undergraduate advisor.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 48 credit hours with grades of C or better
  No more than 6 of the 48 credit hours may be fulfilled by Washington Economic Policy Semester courses or economics courses from study abroad programs.
  No more than 3 credit hours of independent reading and study courses or internships may be applied to the major.

Course Requirements

Core (30 credit hours)

- ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-400 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus (3)
- ECON-401 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus (3)
- ECON-322 Applied Econometrics I (4)
- ECON-505 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3)

- MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
  or
- STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
- One of the following:
  ACCT-240 Principles of Financial Accounting (3)
  CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
  MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
  MATH-223 Calculus III (4)
  MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)

Capstone (3 credit hours)

One of the following:
- ECON-480 Senior Research Seminar (3)
- ECON-491 Internship (3)
- ECON-492 Internship in Teaching Economics (3)

Electives (15 credit hours)

- 15 credit hours of additional economics courses (ECON-xxx) at the 300 level or above, excluding ECON-370 International Economics

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS and MA in Economics

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS in Economics and the MA in Economics.

Requirements

- Interested students should apply to the program in their junior year. Students in this program will not be required to take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Students will be admitted formally to MA status only after they have completed all requirements for the BS in Economics with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or higher.
All requirements for the BS in Economics
Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in economics to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.

All requirements for the MA in Economics, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Mathematics and Economics

Admission to the Program
This program, offered jointly by the Departments of Economics and Mathematics and Statistics, is recommended for students interested in social science applications of mathematical concepts and for those interested in preparing for admissions to PhD programs in Economics. Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the gateway courses and approval of the program coordinator.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 66 credit hours with a grade point average of 3.00
  No more than 6 of the 66 credit hours may be fulfilled by Washington Economic Policy Semester courses or economics courses from study abroad programs.
  No more than 3 credit hours of independent reading and study courses or internships may be applied to the major.

Core Courses (39 credit hours)
- ECON-400 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus (3)
- ECON-401 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus (3)
- ECON-322 Applied Econometrics I (4)
- ECON-480 Senior Research Seminar (3)
  or
- ECON-424 Applied Econometrics II (3)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-501 Probability (3)
- MATH-503 Foundations of Mathematics (3)
- STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
- Two of the following:
  ECON-345/MATH-345 Introduction to Game Theory (3)
  MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
  MATH-504 Advanced Calculus of Several Variables (3)
  MATH-520 Introduction to Analysis (3)
  STAT-525 Statistical Software (3)
  STAT-584 Introduction to Stochastic Processes (3)

Electives (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours of additional Economics courses (ECON-xxx) at the 300-level or above, excluding ECON-370 International Economics

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS in Mathematics and Economics and MA in Economics
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BS in Mathematics and Economics and the MA in Economics.

Requirements
- Interested students should apply to the program in their junior year. Students in this program will not be required to take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Students will be admitted formally to MA status only after they have completed all requirements for the BA or BS in Economics with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or higher.
• All requirements for the BS in Mathematics and Economics
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of
  approved graduate-level coursework in economics to satisfy
  the requirements of both degrees.
• All requirements for the MA in Economics, including a
  minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in
  graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been
  awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree
  requirements within three years from the date of first
  enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Economics
• 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit
  hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
• ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
• ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
• ECON-300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
or
  ECON-400 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus (3)
• ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
or
  ECON-401 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus (3)
• 6 additional credit hours in economics at the 300 level or
  above (not including independent study, Washington
  Semester courses, or internships). No more than 3 of these
  credit hours may be fulfilled by economics courses from
  study abroad programs.

Master of Arts (MA)
Economics

Admission to the Program
Applications must meet the minimum university requirements
for graduate study. Admission is based on the academic record
and two letters of recommendation. In general, a B+ average in
undergraduate or previous graduate coursework is required.
The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test is
required. Admission is not automatic for students who qualify
and may be limited by programmatic constraints.

A student whose undergraduate background does not meet
the standards for admission may be considered for admission
after completing 12 credit hours of approved graduate
coursework in nondegree status with a grade point average of at
least 3.50 (on a 4.00 scale). ECON-600, ECON-601, and
ECON-505 must be taken within these 12 hours.

An online track in applied economics (see requirements be-
low) will be available beginning May 2014. Switching between
the online applied economics and the other MA tracks is not
permitted. For more information on this program, please con-
tact the Economics Department at econ@american.edu.

Tracks
General, Applied Economics, Development Economics, Financial
Economic Policy, or Gender Analysis in Economics

Degree Requirements
• 30–36 credit hours of approved graduate coursework; including
  9 credit hours of core courses in economic theory, 6 credit hours of
  econometrics, and 15–21 credit hours of other required courses or electives
  Prerequisite credit (including ECON-603) does not count
  toward the degree. All courses must be taken for grades (the
  pass/fail option is not permitted). No more than 3 credit hours
  of ECON-691 Internship may be taken.
  All courses must be approved by the student's advisor and fit
  into a coherent educational program developed by the student
  in consultation with the advisor.
• Capstone experience: one of the following:
  Comprehensive examination in economic theory, which
  should be taken after completion of ECON-600 and
  ECON-601. Students are allowed a maximum of two
  attempts to pass the comprehensive examination
  ECON-691 Internship (3) (Applied Economics track only)
  ECON-680 Economics MA Capstone Seminar (3) (Applied
  Economics track only)

Course Requirements
Prerequisite Courses
• ECON-300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3) and
  ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
or
  ECON-603 Introduction to Economic Theory (3)
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
• STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
Waiver of these prerequisites may be granted for qualified per-
sons with comparable prior education or experience.

Core (15 credit hours)
• ECON-505 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3)
• ECON-600 Microeconomics (3) (Must be completed within
  the first 12 credit hours of the program.)
• ECON-601 Macroeconomics (3) (Must be completed
  within the first 12 credit hours of the program.)
• ECON-623 Applied Econometrics I (3)
• ECON-624 Applied Econometrics II (3)
Tracks (15–21 credit hours)
• 15–21 credit hours of approved graduate coursework in one of the
  following tracks:
  General (15 credit hours)
  • 15 additional credit hours of approved graduate coursework
    in economics; 3 credit hours may be taken outside the
    Economics Department with the advisor’s approval.
  Applied Economics (15 credit hours)
  • 12 additional credit hours of graduate coursework in
    economics at the 500 level and above, as approved by the
    program director
  • ECON-691 Internship (3)
or
  ECON-680 Economics MA Capstone Seminar (3)
Development Economics (21 credit hours)

- ECON-662 Development Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-663 Development Macroeconomics (3)

- 15 credit hours from the following:
  - ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
  - ECON-579 Environmental Economics (3)
  - ECON-630 Monetary Economics (3)
  - ECON-633 Financial Economics (3)
  - ECON-634 Development Finance and Banking (3)
  - ECON-639 Policy Issues in Financial Economics (3)
  - ECON-658 Economics of the World Regions (3) (topics)
  - ECON-665 Project Evaluation in Developing Countries (3)
  - ECON-670 Survey of International Economics (3)*
  - ECON-671 International Economics: Trade (3)*
  - ECON-672 International Economics: Finance (3)*
  - ECON-673 Labor Economics (3)
  - ECON-674 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON-675 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Macroeconomics (3)
  - ECON-691 Internship (3)

*Students may not receive credit for ECON-670 if they take either ECON-671 or ECON-672.

- The 15 credit hours may include up to 12 credit hours from the following:
  - SIS-616 International Economics (3)
  - SIS-632 Microfinance: Concepts and Practical Tools (3)
  - SIS-635 Advanced Topics in Development Management (3)
  - SIS-637 International Development (3)
  - SIS-650 Global Economy and Sustainable Development (3)
  - SIS-651 Managing Economic Policy Reform (3)

Gender Analysis in Economics (21 credit hours)

- ECON-674 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-675 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Macroeconomics (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - ECON-551 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
  - ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
  - ECON-579 Environmental Economics (3)
  - ECON-620 Economic Thought (3)
  - ECON-633 Financial Economics (3)
  - ECON-634 Development Finance and Banking (3)
  - ECON-658 Economics of the World Regions (3) (topics)
  - ECON-662 Development Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON-663 Development Macroeconomics (3)
  - ECON-665 Project Evaluation in Developing Countries (3)
  - ECON-670 Survey of International Economics (3)
  - ECON-673 Labor Economics (3)
  - ECON-690 Independent Study Project in Economics (1–6)

- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - ANTH-635 Race, Gender and Social Justice (3) or SOCY-635 Social Inequalities and Social Justice (3)
  - GOVT-686 Feminist Political Theory (3)
  - JLS-615 Law and Human Rights (3)
  - PHIL-616 Feminist Philosophy (3)
  - SIS-533 Population, Migration, and Development (3)
  - WGSS-600 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)

Financial Economic Policy (21 credit hours)

- ACCT-607 Financial Accounting (3)
- ECON-633 Financial Economics (3)
- ECON-641 Policy Issues in Financial Economics (3)
- FIN-614 Financial Management (3)

- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - ECON-541 Public Economics (3)
  - ECON-547 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation (3)
  - ECON-634 Development Finance and Banking (3)
  - ECON-663 Development Macroeconomics (3)
  - ECON-672 International Economics: Finance (3)
  - ECON-691 Internship (3)
  - FIN-672 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management (3)
  - FIN-674 Derivatives and Risk Management (3)
  - FIN-676 Financial Institutions (1.5)
  - IBUS-700 International Finance (3)
  - IBUS-701 International Banking (1.5)

Master of Arts (MA)

International Economics

Offered jointly by the College of Arts and Sciences Department of Economics and the School of International Service, this program offers a rigorous combination of theoretical, empirical, and policy-oriented courses in economics, political economy, and policymaking focused on international trade and finance. It prepares students to analyze the most important issues in today's global economy, including the macro- and microeconomic causes and consequences of trade and financial liberalization, exchange rate fluctuations, and capital-markets integration. The objective is to gain an in-depth understanding of the market, political, and other forces that have driven the economic globalization process, as well as the private and public actors and institutions shaping international trade and financial developments and policies.

During their course of study, students utilize state-of-the-art statistical software commonly used in applied economics research and policy analysis. The program culminates with a capstone experience addressing a major issue in contemporary international economics. Students are prepared for careers in government agencies, industry associations, financial institutions, multinational corporations, economic consulting firms, think tanks, multilateral institutions, and non-governmental organizations—whether in the United States or abroad.
Admission to the Program

Applicants must hold an accredited bachelor's degree with a cumulative grade point average of at least B+ (3.30 or higher on a 4.00 scale). Admission is based on the academic record, two letters of recommendation, and the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test. Non-native English speakers are required to submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), unless they hold a degree from a U.S.-accredited institution. The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the Internet-based test (IBT) or 600 on the paper-based test. The minimum IELTS score is 7.0.

Applicants must complete Calculus I (MATH-221), Basic Statistics (STAT-202), Intermediate Microeconomics (ECON-300), and Intermediate Macroeconomics (ECON-301), or their equivalents at other institutions, prior to enrollment in the program.

Degree Requirements

- 39 credit hours of approved graduate coursework, including
  - 15 credit hours in economic theory,
  - 9 credit hours in international economic theory and international trade and investment policy,
  - 6 credit hours in research methodology,
  - 6 elective credit hours, and
  - a 3 credit hour capstone experience

Course Requirements

Core Courses (24 credit hours)
- ECON-505 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3)
- ECON-600 Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-601 Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON-671 International Economics: Trade (3)
- ECON-672 International Economics: Finance (3)
- SIS-619 Special Studies in International Politics: International Political Economy (3)
- SIS-665 International Trade Relations (3)
- SIS-666 International Financial Relations (3)

Research Methodology (6 credit hours)
- ECON-623 Applied Econometrics I (3)
  or
  STAT-515 Regression (3)
- ECON-624 Applied Econometrics II (3)
  or
  STAT-522 Time-Series Analysis (3)
  or
  STAT-524 Data Analysis (3)

Elective Courses (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours of SIS courses at the 500 level or above, with approval of program director

Capstone Experience (3 credit hours)
- SIS-793 Practicum in International Affairs (3)
  or
  ECON-680 Economics MA Capstone Seminar (3)

Graduate Certificate in Applied Microeconomics

Admission to the Program

Open to students with a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better coursework includes 9 credit hours of core requirements and 9 credit hours of electives. Prerequisite credit does not count toward the certificate. All courses must be taken for grades (the pass/fail option is not permitted). Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in at least 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

Prerequisite Courses
- ECON-300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)

Waiver of these prerequisites may be granted for qualified persons with comparable prior education or experience.

Core (9 credit hours)
- ECON-505 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (3)
- ECON-600 Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-623 Applied Econometrics I (3)
- ECON-541 Public Economics (3)
- ECON-546 Industrial Economics (3)
- ECON-547 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation (3)
- ECON-579 Environmental Economics (3)
- ECON-630 Monetary Economics (3)
- ECON-633 Financial Economics (3)
- ECON-662 Development Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-665 Project Evaluation in Developing Countries (3)
- ECON-671 International Economics: Trade (3)
- ECON-672 International Economics: Finance (3)
- ECON-673 Labor Economics (3)
- ECON-674 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-675 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Macroeconomics (3)
Graduate Certificate in Gender Analysis in Economics

This certificate program is focused on the application of gender analysis to different fields of economics, including microeconomics, macroeconomics, labor economics, public finance, development, and international trade and investment, among others. It prepares graduate students and professionals for careers in higher education, domestic and international research institutions, and government agencies that require economic analysis from a gendered perspective.

Admission to Program

Open to students and professionals who have an MA in Economics or the equivalent, or have completed the following prerequisites:

- ECON-600 Microeconomics
- ECON-601 Macroeconomics
- ECON-623 Applied Econometrics I

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- ECON-674 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Microeconomics (3)
- ECON-675 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Macroeconomics (3)
- 3 credit hours of economics electives from the following:
  - ECON-541 Public Economics (3)
  - ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
  - ECON-579 Environmental Economics (3)
  - ECON-620 Economic Thought (3)
  - ECON-630 Monetary Economics (3)
  - ECON-631 Financial Economics (3)
  - ECON-634 Development Finance and Banking (3)
  - ECON-658 Economics of World Regions (3) (topics)
  - ECON-662 Development Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON-666 Development Macroeconomics (3)
  - ECON-665 Project Evaluation in Developing Countries (3)
  - ECON-670 Survey of International Economics (3)
  - ECON-673 Labor Economics (3)
- 6 credit hours of non-economics electives from the following:
  - ANTH-635 Race Gender and Social Justice (3)
  - GOVT-683 Women, Politics and Public Policy (3)
  - GOVT-686 Feminist Political Theory (3)
  - ILS-615 Law and Human Rights
  - PHIL-616 Feminist Philosophy (3)
  - SIS-533 Population, Migration, and Development (3)
  - WGSS-600 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)
- 3 credit hours in a capstone or a research methods course from the following:
  - ECON-624 Applied Econometrics II (3)
  - ECON-690 Independent Study (3)
  - SIS-634 Field Survey Research Methods (3)

Graduate Certificate in International Economic Relations

This program is administered jointly by the School of International Service and the College of Arts and Sciences (Department of Economics).

Admission to the Program

Open to students with a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution. Applicants must submit their official transcripts along with a one page statement of purpose. For international students whose first language is not English, a score of at least 550 (213 on the computer version) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required.

Certificate Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

Core (9 credit hours)

- ECON-603 Introduction to Economic Theory (3) (students with sufficient background in economics may substitute an additional economics course from the list of electives, below)
- ECON-670 Survey of International Economics (3)
- or
  - SIS-616 International Economics (3)
- SIS-600 Statistics, Research Design, and Research Methods for International Affairs (3)
- or
  - STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)
Electives (6 credit hours)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  ECON-551 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
  ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
  ECON-658 Economics of the World Regions (3) (topics)
  ECON-661 Survey of Economic Development (3)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  SIS-619 Special Studies in International Politics:
    - Global Economic Governance (3)
    - International Political Economy (3)
  SIS-630 Economic Policy in the European Union (3)
  SIS-665 International Trade Relations (3)
  SIS-666 International Financial Relations (3)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Economics

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general tests (verbal, math, analytical). Admission is based on academic record, test scores, and at least two letters of recommendation. Applicants who are not native speakers of English must submit the results of TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). In general, a B+ average for previous undergraduate work or a B+/A- average for previous graduate work, whichever is more recent, is the minimum required. (Most students admitted have higher grade averages.) As a rule, students are admitted for the fall semester only; application must be made by the previous February 1 in order to be considered for financial support.

Tracks

Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, or Heterodox Economics

Degree Requirements

- 51 credit hours of approved graduate coursework

  With the permission of the program director and in accordance with university academic regulations, a maximum of up to 6 credit hours may be applied to the PhD program as transfer credit.

- Field Requirement

  Students must take a major field and a minor field. Completing a major field requires grades of B- or better in two designated field courses from the list below and satisfactory completion of a written comprehensive examination. Completing a minor field requires grades of B- or better in two designated field courses from the list below or two other related courses approved by the program director. No course may be applied to two different fields, nor to satisfy both a field and another course requirement.

- Three written comprehensive examinations:

  Preliminary theory: ECON-802 and ECON-803 must be completed before taking the examination
  Advanced theory (one of the following):
    - Microeconomics: ECON-810 and ECON-813 must be completed before taking the examination
    - Macroeconomics: ECON-811 and ECON-812 must be completed before taking the examination
    - Heterodox: ECON-810 and ECON-812 must be completed before taking the examination

  One field comprehensive

  ECON-897 Doctoral Dissertation Seminar

  Students must attend the dissertation seminar in their third year, or when they begin working on their dissertation proposal. Students complete 3-12 credit hours of ECON-897, which must be taken pass/fail, while they complete their dissertation proposals and prepare dissertations.

- Defense of dissertation proposal

  Subject to applicable university academic regulations, the student obtains approval for the dissertation topic from an interested and eligible faculty member in the field who then becomes chair of the dissertation committee. The student must submit the dissertation committee for approval before the oral defense of the proposal. Students must successfully present and defend a dissertation proposal to an approved dissertation committee by the end of the fourth year.

- Dissertation and oral comprehensive

  When the actual dissertation is nearly finished, an oral defense of the complete draft dissertation is held. Final approval of the dissertation depends on satisfactory completion of any changes required by the committee members following the oral defense. Dissertations are subject to all applicable university regulations.

Course Requirements

Core Doctoral Courses (24 credit hours)

- ECON-618 Economic History of Europe and the World (3)
- ECON-619 U.S. Economic History (3)
- ECON-620 Economic Thought (3)
- ECON-802 Macroeconomic Analysis I (3)
- ECON-803 Microeconomic Analysis I (3)
- ECON-805 Mathematical Economic Analysis (3)
- ECON-823 Econometric Methods (3)
- ECON-824 Advanced Econometric Methods (3)
- ECON-882 Seminar in Empirical Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON-883 Seminar in Empirical Microeconomics (3)
Advanced Theory Courses (9 credit hours)

- Complete one of the following three tracks:
  
  **Advanced Microeconomics Track**
  - ECON-810 Micro Political Economy I (3)
  - ECON-811 Macro Political Economy II (3)
  - ECON-812 Macroeconomic Analysis II (3)
  - ECON-813 Microeconomic Analysis II (3)
  
  **Advanced Macroeconomics Track**
  - ECON-810 Micro Political Economy I (3)
  - ECON-811 Macro Political Economy II (3)
  - ECON-812 Macroeconomic Analysis II (3)
  - ECON-813 Microeconomic Analysis II (3)
  
  **Advanced Heterodox Track**
  - ECON-810 Micro Political Economy I (3)
  - ECON-811 Macro Political Economy II (3)
  - ECON-812 Macroeconomic Analysis II (3)

Fields (12 credit hours)

- 6 credit hours must be completed with grades of B- or better in one of the fields below, followed by successful completion of a comprehensive examination; 6 additional credit hours must be completed with grades of B- or better in another of these fields, or in an additional field approved by the PhD advisor. These additional fields may include comparative economic systems, econometrics, industrial organization, and public finance. No course may be applied to two different fields, nor to satisfy both a field and another course requirement.

  **Development Economics**
  - ECON-662 Development Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON-663 Development Macroeconomics (3)

  **Economic History**
  - ECON-618 Economic History of Europe and the World (3)
    (if not used for core doctoral course requirement)
    - ECON-619 U.S. Economic History (3)
    (if not used for core doctoral course requirement)
  - ECON-878 Seminar in Economic History (3)

  **Gender Economics**
  - ECON-674 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Microeconomics (3)
  - ECON-675 Gender Perspectives on Economic Analysis: Macroeconomics (3)

  **International Economics**
  - ECON-671 International Economics: Trade (3)
  - ECON-672 International Economics: Finance (3)

  **Labor Economics**
  - ECON-673 Labor Economics (3)
  - ECON-676 Labor Economics II (3)

  **Monetary Economics**
  - ECON-630 Monetary Economics (3)
  - ECON-633 Financial Economics (3)

Research Seminars (6 credit hours)

- ECON-897 Doctoral Dissertation Seminar (3)
- One other doctoral-level seminar approved by department
School of Education, Teaching and Health

Dean  Sarah Irvine Belson

Full-Time Faculty


Professor  F. Jacobs, R.C. Karch, V. Vasquez

Associate Professor Emeritus/a  F.E. Huber, C.E. Messersmith, B.G. Coward, L. Fox, L.G Nyce, B.J. Reimann

Associate Professor  A. Anderson, S. Irvine Belson, A. Snelling

Assistant Professor  I. Lancaster, P. Mehlert, S. Tate, S. Vassallo, E. Worden

Professorial Lecturer  M. Maroto

Instructor  J. Boyd, M. Maroto

In Residence  D. Cambridge, M. Clark, M. Goldhammer, J. Percoco, M. Thompson

The School of Education, Teaching and Health (SETH) offers programs that prepare teachers, educational leaders and managers, educational specialists, health promotion leaders and managers, and researchers for careers in schools, colleges and universities, government agencies, business, and community and professional organizations. The academic programs provide students with opportunities to collaborate with professionals in a large array of organizations that complement their program of study. Further, international opportunities are available to students at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Degree programs can be completed on a full or part-time basis, and knowledge is gained through community service, internships, and professional organizations. The academic programs provide students with opportunities to collaborate with professionals in a large array of organizations that complement their program of study. Further, international opportunities are available to students at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Degree programs can be completed on a full or part-time basis, and knowledge is gained through community service, internships, and related-research work.

The SETH faculty and programs demonstrate a commitment to the advancement of knowledge about the nature, function, and practice of education and health. Faculty conduct a wide range of research with emphasis on equity, gender, health promotion, multiculturalism, nutrition, socioeconomic status, learners with special needs, the infusion of technology into education, adult learning, and the relationship of government and public policy to education. Themes common to faculty research and programs include meeting the needs of special learners, improving the health of society, decreasing health disparities, research-informed policy development, as well as domestic and international formal and non-formal education. SETH is home to the Institute for Innovation in Education, the Collaborative for Urban Education Research and Development, and campus-wide collaborative projects on societal health research.

Students benefit from working with a highly qualified and dedicated faculty in small classes, and from opportunities to participate in ongoing faculty research aimed at influencing educational and health policy and practice. In our shared view, the fields of education, teaching and health encompass the entire well-being of an individual-intellectually, emotionally, socially, environmentally, and spiritually.

Education and Teaching Programs

On the undergraduate level, the school offers a Bachelor of Arts in Elementary Education and a second major in Secondary Education, which lead to eligibility for certification to teach. Minors in education studies and special education are also offered.

A minor in education studies accommodates undergraduate students interested in the study of education as a liberal or social science discipline. It serves students who intend to pursue graduate study in education or related fields, those who wish to explore education and related fields, and those whose primary job and career opportunities are enhanced through the study of education. For students interested in broadening their knowledge and understanding of education for students with special needs, a minor in special education is also offered. Students who plan to pursue graduate education in this field are especially well served by this minor.

The school also offers graduate programs in education and programs that lead to K–12 certification. Students interested in teaching in elementary or secondary schools or in programs for English for speakers of other languages (ESOL) enroll in the Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT). A dual degree program leading to the MAT and the MA in International Peace and Conflict Resolution from the School of International Service is available. Those interested in working as special education teachers or in learning disabilities classrooms at all levels enroll in the MA in Special Education: Learning Disabilities. The MA in Bilingual Education provides candidates with an in-depth study of the field and opportunities for teacher licensure. The Master of Education (MEd) in Curriculum and Instruction is designed for students with a background in educational theory and practice and offers extended study in the field and in areas of literacy, global literacy, and educational policy and leadership. The MA in International Training and Education (ITE) program offers opportunities to study international education and education in development.

The Graduate Certificate in Teaching is designed for students with undergraduate or graduate degrees in the arts, sciences, or humanities and several years of responsible work experience. Students who complete the program and pass the appropriate teacher's examination are eligible to apply for certification (licensure) in the District of Columbia. Those with such certification are eligible for reciprocal certification in over 40 states. (Additional requirements might be mandated by other states for certification.)

Teacher Education Program

Selective admissions criteria allow the School of Education, Teaching and Health to emphasize early and sustained contact with children, youth, and adult learners. Students work closely with master teachers and clinical supervisors in their field placements in and around Washington, DC. The teacher prepa-
ration programs benefit from the rich resources of the Washington area, including opportunities for internships in settings such as DC Public Charter Schools, the Smithsonian National Museum of Natural History, and The Lab School of Washington, an internationally known school for students with learning disabilities.

Field Placements
Field experiences, practicum placements, and student teaching take place in the District of Columbia and the greater Washington metropolitan area, including Maryland and Virginia and are designed to give students experience in both urban and suburban schools. The director of the office of teacher education arranges assignments, taking into account student needs and preferences. Entry into initial field experiences and continuation into ongoing field experiences are subject to faculty review.

Accreditation and Certification
The School of Education, Teaching and Health is accredited by the District of Columbia State Board of Education and the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE).

The following certification programs have been approved by the District of Columbia Office of the State Superintendent of Education: biology (7-12 license), chemistry (7-12 license), early childhood education (preK-3 license), elementary education (1-6 license), English (7-12 license), English as a second language (K-12 license), foreign language: French, German, Spanish (K-12 license), health and physical education (K-12 license), mathematics (7-12 license), music (K-12 license), performing arts (7-12 license), physics (K-12 license), social studies (7-12 license), and studio art (7-12 license).

Students admitted to graduate teacher education programs may be required to complete additional coursework in order to be eligible for certification upon graduation. Students will be informed of additional requirements upon admission.

Ongoing Assessment of Academic and Professional Performance
Students are expected to maintain cumulative grade point averages specific to each program; receive satisfactory evaluations in field and methods placements; obtain a satisfactory annual evaluation from the Teacher Education Committee based upon academic, professional, and performance criteria established by the committee; meet specific course grade requirements; complete all Praxis I and subject area appropriate Praxis II examinations; and submit an electronic professional portfolio.

Students in the BA in Elementary Education program must maintain an overall cumulative grade point average of 2.70 or higher. Students in the undergraduate second major in Secondary Education must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.70 and 3.00 or higher in their primary major. Graduate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or higher.

Report of American University State Assessments, Requirements, and Standards for Teacher Certification and Licensure, and Performance of Teacher Preparation Programs
In compliance with Section 207 of the Higher Education Act, American University is providing information regarding state assessments, other requirements, standards for teacher certification and licensure, and performance of teacher preparation programs.

American University's teacher preparation programs are approved by the District of Columbia and nationally accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), the organization responsible for professional accreditation of teacher education.

There is a commitment to a strong general education foundation for students before their acceptance into the School of Education, Teaching and Health. Teacher preparation programs are organized around four interrelated principles (equity, community, diversity, and excellence) and are based on a conceptual framework that recognizes the importance of knowledge, beliefs, practice, and reflection.

In academic year 2011-2012, 425 students were enrolled in teacher preparation programs; 132 of these students were completing supervised student teaching programs. Fifty-nine faculty members including 13 full time faculty in professional education, and 46 part time faculty members (adjunct faculty) supervised and/or taught students in the teacher education program. The student/faculty ratio for field experiences was 3:1. The average hours per week required of students in the program was 35 hours per week over 14 weeks, for a total of 490 hours.

Aggregate and Summary of Institution-Level Pass-Rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program for 2011–2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th>Institutional Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate-Basic Skills</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>93%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aggregate and Summary of Institution-Level Pass-Rate Data: Alternative Route Teacher Preparation Program for 2011–2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th>Institutional Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate-Basic Skills</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>91%</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Health Promotion Programs

Health issues have universal interest and appeal, transcending the boundaries of race, religion, culture, and national origin. Over the past two decades, the importance of maintaining or improving one’s well-being through health-enhancing behaviors has become self-evident. Responding to these developments, the School of Education, Teaching, and Health offers the following academic programs to students at American University:

- Minor in Health Promotion
- BS in Health Promotion
- MS in Health Promotion Management
- MS in Nutrition Education (Online)
- Graduate Certificate in Nutrition Education

Additionally, the health promotion undergraduate program offers a variety of health and fitness electives to American University students. These electives provide students with enjoyable opportunities to engage in physical activity through courses such as aerobic dance, weight training, yoga, golf, and many others. Exploratory courses within the field of health promotion are also open to all American University students, such as care and prevention of athletic injuries and sports psychology.

Students enrolled in American University’s health promotion degree programs benefit from a strong alumni network that provides professional connections for informational interviews, internships, and occasional employment. Many alumni are employed locally, making networking opportunities highly accessible to students. Furthermore, the health promotion degree programs benefit from the Washington, DC location of well-known organizations whose purpose is to improve public health, such as specific departments of the federal government, national non-profits, and global corporations. In particular, our students have benefited from internships and presentations from organizations such as the National Cancer Institute, AARP, President's Council on Physical Fitness and Sports, and the National Coalition for Promoting Physical Activity. Finally, there are an abundance of annual conferences and meetings that take place in Washington, DC and are available to students at a free or reduced rate which offer students invaluable networking experience and enhanced learning.

For additional information contact 202-885-6254 or healthfitness@american.edu, or go to: www.american.edu/cas/seth/health/

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Elementary Education

Admission to Candidacy in Teacher Education

Undergraduates seeking teacher certification in elementary education should contact an advisor in the School of Education, Teaching and Health as early as possible. Admission to the university and declaration of a major does not constitute admission to candidacy in teacher education, which is based on academic and related performance criteria.

To be admitted to candidacy, students must earn a passing score (as set by the District of Columbia teacher licensing agency) on the PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST); earn an average grade of 2.70 or higher in EDU-205 Schools and Society and EDU-420 Psychology of Education, pass EDU-321 Field Experience: Observation and Analysis, receive satisfactory recommendations from faculty, and have an overall cumulative grade point average of 2.70 or higher. The Teacher Education Committee reviews student applications. Decisions regarding admission to candidacy are made by this committee based on academic performance and references.

Liberal Arts and Science Requirements for Teacher Certification: Elementary

To qualify for teacher certification, students must have completed all of the requirements from the specific curricular areas listed below. Some requirements may overlap with the university General Education requirements. Consult a School of Education, Teaching and Health advisor for more information.

- Literature: 3 credit hours in addition to LIT-102
- The Arts: 3 credit hours
- Health: 3 credit hours
- United States history: 3 credit hours
- Social science: 3 credit hours
- Biological science: 3 credit hours
- Physical science: 3 credit hours

Note: biological or physical science must include a lab.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Note: Students must consult with an advisor from the School of Education, Teaching and Health as early as possible to discuss the coordination of General Education requirements with certification requirements.
Major Requirements
- 74 credit hours with grades of C or better, including 15 to 17 credit hours in a concentration
- An overall cumulative grade point average of 2.70 or higher
- All students must complete the Praxis II Exam prior to graduation.

Course Requirements
- EDU-205 Schools and Society FA4 (3)
- EDU-250 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I (3)
- EDU-419 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literacy Perspective (3)
- EDU-321 Field Experience: Observation and Analysis (1)
- EDU-330 Instructional Strategies and Teaching Methods (3)
- EDU-371 Foundations of Reading Instruction (3)
- EDU-420 Psychology of Education (3)
- EDU-462 Classroom Management (3)
- EDU-492 Service Learning in Teacher Education (1)
- EDU-519 The Uses of Technology in Education (3)
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
  or
- EDU-545 Overview of all Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- EDU-552 Teaching Mathematics in Elementary Education (3)
- EDU-553 Teaching Language Arts in Elementary Education (3)
- EDU-554 Teaching Social Studies in Elementary Education (3)
- EDU-555 Teaching Reading in Elementary Education (3)
- EDU-556 Teaching Science in Elementary Education (3)
- EDU-499 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (12)

Concentration or Minor
- 15–17 credit hours in one of the following concentrations in Art, Biology, History, Literature, Mathematics, or Music; or with approval, students may complete a minor in place of the concentration:

  Art (15 credit hours)
  - ARTS-100 Art: The Studio Experience FA1 (3)
  - One course from the following: ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
  - One course from the following: ARTH-210 Modern Art: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries FA1 (3)
  - Three courses from the following: ARTS-205 The Artist’s Perspective: Drawing FA1 (3)
  - ARTS-210 The Artist’s Perspective: Painting FA1 (3)
  - ARTS-215 The Artist’s Perspective: Sculpture FA1 (3)
  - ARTS-420 Painting Studio (3)
  - ARTS-440 Sculpture Studio (3)
  - ARTS-460 Drawing Studio (3)
  - ARTS-463 Relief Printmaking Studio (3)
  - ARTS-464 Intaglio Studio (3)

  Biology (17 credit hours)
  - BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
  - BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
  - Three courses from the following: BIO-200 Structure and Function of the Human Body FA5 (3)
  - BIO-220 The Case for Evolution FA5 (3)
  - BIO-250 Oceanography FA5 (3)
  - ENVS-250 Living in the Environment FA5 (3)
  - BIO 300-level or above course, with advisor’s approval

  History (15 credit hours)
  - HIST-205 American Encounters: 1492–1865 FA2 (3)
  - HIST-215 Social Forces that Shaped America FA2 (3)
  - One course from the following: HIST-100 History, Memory, and the Changeable Past FA2 (3)
  - HIST-110 Renaissance and Revolutions: Europe, 1400-1815 (3)
  - HIST-120 Imperialism in History FA3 (3)
  - HIST-210 Ethnicity in America FA4 (3)
  - HIST-220 Women in America since 1850 FA4 (3)
  - HIST-225 Russia and the Origins of Contemporary Eurasia FA3 (3)
  - HIST-235 The West in Crisis, 1900-1945 FA2 (3)
  - HIST-250 Empires and States in East Asia FA3 (3)
  - One approved HIST-2xx course (3)
  - One approved HIST-3xx course (3)

  Literature (15 credit hours)
  - LIT-120 Interpreting Literature FA1 (3)
    or
  - LIT-105 The Literary Imagination FA1 (3)
  - Two courses from the following: LIT-125 Great Books that Shaped the Western World FA2 (3)
  - LIT-210 Survey of American Literature I (3)
  - LIT-211 Survey of American Literature II (3)
  - LIT-220 Survey of British Literature I (3)
  - LIT-221 Survey of British Literature II (3)
  - One course from the following: LIT-225 The African Writer FA1 (3)
  - LIT-235 African-American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-240 Asian American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-245 The Experience of Poetry FA1 (3)
  - LIT-265 Literature and Society in Victorian England FA2 (3)
  - LIT-270 Transformations of Shakespeare FA1 (3)
  - One approved LIT-3xx course (3)
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Science (BS)**

**Health Promotion**

The BS in Health Promotion provides rigorous academic preparation in the scientific and clinical knowledge of human anatomy and physiology, nutrition, exercise physiology, and health psychology combined with the aspect of health promotion communication and programming.

The program includes coursework from the Departments of Biology and Psychology along with a capstone internship experience. Experiential learning opportunities are available at federal government agencies, nonprofit organizations, and corporations that deal with health, education, and physical activity. This curriculum prepares students for a health promotion position in a corporate, community, commercial, or school environment, or for graduate work in a health-related field.

**Admission to the Program**

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.70 (on a 4.00 scale) after the freshman year and departmental approval. In addition to the university requirements for transfer admission, applicants should have maintained a minimum grade point average of 2.70 (on a 4.00 scale). Students with a grade point average between 2.50 and 2.70 may be formally admitted to the major after completion of 15 credit hours with a minimum grade point average of 3.00.

**University Requirements**

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

**Major Requirements**

- 58 credit hours with grades of C or better

**Course Requirements**

- BIO-110 General Biology I (4)
- BIO-372 Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4)
- BIO-373 Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4)
- HFIT-205 Introduction to Nutrition (3)
- HFIT-240 Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-245 Multicultural Health (3)
- HFIT-250 Strategies in Stress Management (3)
- HFIT-325 Exercise Physiology (3)
- HFIT-335 Health Promotion Program Planning (3)
- HFIT-410 Health Promotion Management (3)
- HFIT-488 Senior Seminar (3)
- HFIT-491 Internship in Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
- PSYC-105 Psychology: Understanding Human Behavior (3)
- PSYC-333 Health Psychology (3)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
- 6 credit hours in a concentration from the following or with approval of academic advisor:

  **Allied Health**
  - Corporate/Management

  **Health Promotion**

**University Honors Program**

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined BS in Health Promotion and MS in Health Promotion Management**

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program allows qualified students to earn both a BS in Health Promotion and an MS in Health Promotion Management.

Requirements

- Undergraduates whose overall grade point average is 3.00 or higher will be considered for the combined program. Students should discuss their interest in the program with the academic advisor for the BS in Health Promotion program before submitting a formal application. The application for admission to the MS in Health Promotion Management program should be completed before the fall semester of their senior year.

- All requirements for the BS in Health Promotion
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 12 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

- All requirements for the MS in Health Promotion Management, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Secondary Education (second major only)

Admission to Candidacy in Teacher Education

The undergraduate program in Secondary Education is designed for students who wish to obtain teaching credentials in secondary education while completing their majors in the humanities, arts, natural and social sciences. To do so, students complete a second major in Secondary Education designed to meet certification requirements in the District of Columbia and make them eligible for certification in over 40 states. Students should consult with the director of Teacher Education to coordinate their general and subject-area certification requirements with other university and major requirements.

Undergraduates seeking teacher certification in secondary education should contact an advisor in the School of Education, Teaching and Health as early as possible. Admission to the University and declaration of a major does not constitute admission to candidacy in teacher education, which is based on academic and related performance criteria. To be admitted to candidacy, students must earn a passing score (as set by the District of Columbia teacher licensing agency) on the PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST); earn an average grade of 2.70 or higher in EDU-205 Schools and Society and EDU-420 Psychology of Education, pass EDU-321 Field Experience: Observation and Analysis (1) or other methods courses offered by arts and sciences departments and approved by the SETH advisor.

To qualify for teacher certification, students must complete subject-area certification standards. These requirements may overlap with General Education requirements.

Major Requirements

- 37 credit hours with grades of C or better
- Completion of the major requirements with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 in one of the following: American Studies; Art History; Anthropology; Biology; CLEG (Communication, Legal Institutions, Economics and Government); Chemistry; Economics; Environmental Studies; French Studies; Foreign Language and Communication Media; Justice; German Studies; Graphic Design; Health Promotion, History; International Studies; Language and Area Studies; Law and Society; Literature; Mathematics; Multimedia; Music; Statistics; Studio Art; Performing Arts: Theatre; Performing Arts: Music Theatre; Physics; Political Science; Spanish Studies; or Sociology.

- An overall grade point average of 2.70 with 3.00 or higher in their primary major.

- All students must complete Praxis II Exam prior to graduation.

Course Requirements

- EDU-205 Schools and Society FA4 (3)
- EDU-321 Field Experience: Observation and Analysis (1)
- EDU-420 Psychology of Education (3)

Note: EDU-205, EDU-321, and EDU-420 must be taken prior to application for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

- EDU-462 Classroom Management (3)
- EDU-492 Service Learning in Teacher Education (1)
- EDU-499 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (12)
- EDU-520 Reading, Writing, and Literature across the Curriculum (3)
- EDU-522 Principles of Effective Methods and Instruction (3)
- EDU-540 Methods, Materials, and Management in Secondary Education I (3)
- EDU-541 Overview of all Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)

- EDU-xxx elective (2–3) as approved by SETH advisor

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.
Minor in Education Studies

Note: Students must meet with the Director of Teacher Education before declaration of this minor.
- 21 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

Core Courses
- EDU-205 Schools and Society FA4 (3)
- EDU-420 Psychology of Education (3)

Elective Courses
- 6 credit hours from the following, or other EDU courses at the 200 or 300-level:
  EDU-280 Social Justice and Urban Education (3)
  EDU-285 Education for International Development FA3 (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following, or other EDU courses at the 400 or 500-level:
  EDU-419 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literacy Perspective (3)
  EDU-490 Independent Study Project in Education (1–6) (permission of the SETH advisor required)
  EDU-491 Internship in Education (1-6) (permission of the SETH advisor required)
  EDU-519 The Uses of Technology in Education (3)
  EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3) or
  EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- 3 credit hours from the following, or other education-focused electives approved by the SETH advisor:
  PSYC-300 Memory and Cognition (3)
  TESL-522 Language Acquisition (3)
  TESL-528 Foundations of Bilingual Education (3)

Minor in Health Promotion

- 24 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- HFTT-200 Lifetime Health and Fitness (3)
- HFTT-205 Introduction to Nutrition FA5 (3)
- HFTT-240 Introduction to Health Promotion (3)
- HFTT-325 Exercise Physiology (3)
- HFTT-333 Health Promotion Program Planning (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following, approved by a department advisor:
  HFTT-250 Strategies in Stress Management (3)
  HFTT-270 First Aid, CPR and Medical Emergencies (3)
  HFTT-323 Issues in Women’s Health (3)
  HFTT-410 Health Promotion Management (3)
  HFTT-540 Health Communication (3)
  HFTT-565 Quantitative Assessment (3)

Minor in Special Education

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- EDU-205 Schools and Society FA4 (3)
- EDU-420 Psychology of Education (3)
- EDU-502 Methods of Managing Students with Behavior Disorders (3)
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
  or
  EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- 6 credit hours from EDU-490 Independent Study in Education (1–6) or EDU-491 Internship in Education (1-6) or other courses substituted with permission of the SETH advisor

Master of Arts (MA)

Bilingual Education

The MA in Bilingual Education prepares educators and policymakers who plan to work both domestically and internationally in the field of bilingual education. The program provides candidates with up-to-date knowledge of the foundations, social contexts, and pedagogical approaches of bilingual education from an interdisciplinary and collaborative curriculum. In addition, the program creates conditions for students to gain hands-on experience in bilingual education through existing SETH and TESOL partnerships with schools and language education programs in the Washington, DC metropolitan area.

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Exam (GRE). The GRE is required for applicants whose highest earned degree is a baccalaureate and may be required for students who have completed a master's degree.

Degree Requirements

- 33–36 credit hours of approved graduate coursework, including 15 credit hours in the core, completion of one of the approved tracks (TESOL or International Training and Education), and 3 credit hours in a capstone experience
  Up to 6 credit hours may be transferred from relevant graduate level coursework completed at other accredited institutions, and approved by the program director at the time of admission.
- Program of study submitted by the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program and approved by the program director and the dean of the School of Education, Teaching and Health
- Capstone experience: complete one of the following:
  EDU-685 Proseminar in International Education
  TESL-620 English Language Teaching III
Course Requirements
Core (15 credit hours)
Note: Successful completion of the core and a capstone experience also satisfies the requirements for the Certificate in Bilingual Education.
- EDU-650 International Perspectives on Bilingual Education Policy and Practice (3)
- EDU-651 Social Context of Bilingual Learners (3)
- TESL-500 Principles of Linguistics (3)
- TESL-522 Language Acquisition (3)
- TESL-528 Foundations of Bilingual Education (3)

Tracks
15-18 credit hours in one of the following tracks:
International Training and Education (15 credit hours)
- EDU-598 Comparative and International Education (3)
- EDU-612 Equity and Educational Opportunity (3)
- EDU-618 Human Growth and Development across the Life Span (3)
- EDU-642 Training Program Design (3)
- TESL (18 credit hours)
  - TESL-501 English Language Teaching I (3)
  - TESL-502 English Language Teaching II (3)
  - TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
  - TESL-531 Language Assessment (3)
  - TESL-541 Teaching Grammar (3)
  or
  - TESL-542 Teaching Pronunciation: Theory and Practice (3)
- TESL-545 Curriculum and Materials Design (3)
  or
  - TESL-554 Technology for Language Learning and Teaching (3)

Capstone Experience (3 credit hours)
- EDU-685 Proseminar in International Education (3)
  or
  - TESL620 English Language Teaching III (3)

Master of Arts (MA)
International Training and Education
Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting university requirements for graduate study, preference is given to applicants who have a minimum of six months intercultural and/or international experience as either a student or professional. Applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Applicants are also required to submit two letters of recommendation from persons able to evaluate the applicant’s potential for graduate study in international training and education and their intercultural experience. Applicants in foreign countries who are unable to take the GRE should contact the School of Education, Teaching and Health prior to applying for admission to make alternative arrangements. All students whose first language is not English are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).

Degree Requirements
- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work including 18 credit hours of core courses, 15 credit hours in an area of concentration, and 3 credit hours of research methodology
  - Students with extensive volunteer experience in development and training organizations such as the Peace Corps, VISTA, Americorp, etc., can earn up to 6 credit hours toward their degree. Students will be charged tuition for these credit hours.
- Comprehensive examination requirement is satisfied by successful completion of EDU-685 Proseminar: International Training and Education.

Course Requirements
Core (15 credit hours)
- EDU-598 Comparative and International Education (3)
- EDU-612 Equity and Educational Opportunity (3)
- EDU-618 Human Growth and Development across the Life Span (3)
- EDU-642 Training Program Design (3)
- EDU-685 Proseminar in International Education (3)

Social Science Research Methodology Requirement (3 credit hours)
- EDU-610 Overview of Qualitative and Quantitative Research Strategies (3)
  - Another graduate research methods course may be substituted with approval of the SETH dean

Area of Concentration (18 credit hours)
- 18 credit hours in one of the following areas or in an individually-designed program, in consultation with an advisor
  - International Development Education
    - EDU-648 Education and Development: Sector Analysis (3)
    - EDU-649 Nonformal Education and Development (3)
    - 12 additional approved graduate credit hours
  - International Education Exchange
    - EDU-647 Global and Multicultural Education (3)
    - 12 additional approved graduate credit hours
  - Global Education
    - EDU-619 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literary Perspective (3)
    - EDU-624 Language, Schooling, and Nation-Building (3)
    - 12 additional approved graduate credit hours
  - Global Health
    - HFTT-575 Global Health (3)
    - HFTT-585 Global Health Policy (3)
    - 12 additional approved graduate credit hours
Master of Arts (MA)  
Special Education: Learning Disabilities

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record General Examination. To be admitted, students must earn a passing score on the PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) as set by the District of Columbia.

Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work
  - Option to waive coursework: Students with the appropriate prior study or professional experience in the field of education may be permitted to waive up to 6 credit hours of coursework without replacement. The waiving of credit hours and the specific courses to be waived are determined and approved by the advisor and the SETH dean upon admission to a master’s program. In addition, one of the following may be required: an assessment provided by an educational institution or organization which has criteria and evaluation procedures approved by the School of Education, Teaching and Health; or a portfolio developed in a one-credit independent study offered by SETH and submitted for evaluation and approval to the advisor and SETH dean.
- Comprehensive examination
- All students must complete the Praxis II Exam prior to graduation.

Course Requirements

- EDU-502 Methods of Managing Students with Behavior Disorders (3)
- EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)  
  or
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
- EDU-605 Methods of Psychoeducational Assessment for Learning Disabilities and Emotional Disturbance (3)
- EDU-606 Theories and Methods of Diagnostic and Remedial Mathematics (3)
- EDU-607 Research Seminar in Special Education (3)
- EDU-620 Theories of Educational Psychology and Human Development (3) (or an elective approved by the student’s advisor)
- EDU-644 Language Development and Remediation (3)
- EDU-645 Learning Disabilities I (3)
- EDU-646 Learning Disabilities II (3)
- EDU-671 Foundations of Reading: Diagnosis and Remediation (3)
- EDU-792 In-Service Training Project (6)

Combined Bachelor’s Degree and MA in Special Education: Learning Disabilities

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables highly qualified students to earn both a BA or a BS in a related discipline and the MA in Special Education: Learning Disabilities.

Requirements

- Students should apply to the master’s program in the second semester of their junior year. Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.00 or higher in major and minor courses and must satisfactorily complete the following:
  - EDU-502 Methods of Managing Students with Behavior Disorders (3)
  - EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
  or
  - EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- All requirements for the BA or BS in the student’s major Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours from approved graduate-level courses, including EDU-502 and EDU-541 or EDU-545 to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in Special Education: Learning Disabilities, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT)

The Master of Arts in Teaching is designed for the student with no previous background or preparation in education who wishes to acquire teaching certification in early childhood, elementary, or secondary education, or English for speakers of other languages.

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Prior to admission, students must earn a passing score on PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) or other PRAXIS I equivalency assessments as set by the District of Columbia.

Students must have an earned bachelor’s degree in the licensure subject area or 33 credit hours in the licensure subject area. A review of the undergraduate transcripts takes place upon admission.

Students seeking certification in English for speakers of other languages must be proficient in English. It is strongly recommended that native speakers of English have some background in at least one other language. International students are expected to demonstrate competence equivalent to a score of
600 or better on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) in order to be endorsed for certification.

**Degree Requirements**

- 36-39 credit hours of approved graduate work, including 30-33 credit hours of coursework and 6 credit hours of student teaching with required seminar.
  - Candidates must, over two semesters, successfully complete a practicum (15 hours/week) and student teaching (40 hours/week) field placement. Evaluation of practicum and student teaching will include observations from AU clinical faculty and local K-12 teachers.
  - Students’ undergraduate transcripts will be evaluated individually; based on this evaluation, students may be required to take additional coursework to meet certification requirements.
  - Option to waive coursework: Students with the appropriate prior study or professional experience in the field of education may be permitted to waive up to 6 credit hours of coursework without replacement. The waiving of credit hours and the specific courses to be waived are determined and approved by the advisor and the SETH dean upon admission to a master’s program. In addition, one of the following may be required: an assessment provided by an educational institution or organization which has criteria and evaluation procedures approved by the School of Education, Teaching and Health; or a portfolio developed in a one-credit independent study offered by SETH and submitted for evaluation and approval to the advisor and SETH dean.

- Comprehensive examination
- Students submit a professional teaching portfolio
- Completion of the Praxis II Exam prior to graduation

**Course Requirements**

All coursework must be approved by the director of the MAT program. Evaluation of field performance may involve videotaping of classroom teaching.

**Core (9 credit hours)**

- EDU-521 Foundations of Education (3)
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
  or
  EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- EDU-620 Theories of Educational Psychology and Human Development (3)
  or
  EDU-618 Human Growth and Development across the Life Span (3)

**Student Teaching (6 credit hours)**

- EDU-699 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (6)

**Early Childhood Education (24 credit hours)**

- EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
- EDU-619 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literary Perspective (3)
- EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education: Literacy, Technology, Media, and the Arts in Early Childhood Education (3)
- EDU-625 Advocacy and Leadership in Early Childhood Education (3)
- EDU-635 Theory and Curriculum in Early Childhood Education (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - ANTH-635 Race, Gender and Social Justice (3)
  - EDU-628 Topics in Early Childhood Education: Play and Learning (3)
  - EDU-647 Global and Multicultural Education (3)
  - SOCY-553 Intersectionality: Theory and Research (3)
  - TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)

**Elementary Education (24 credit hours)**

- EDU-519 Uses of Technology in Education (3)
- EDU-601 Teaching Reading in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-602 Teaching Language Arts in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-603 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-604 Teaching Science in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-608 Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
- EDU-619 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literary Perspective (3)

**Secondary Education in Social Studies, English, Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (24 credit hours)**

- EDU-520 Reading, Writing, and Literature across the Curriculum (3)
- EDU-522 Principles of Effective Methods and Instruction (3)
- EDU-540 Methods, Materials, and Management in Secondary Education I (3) or other approved methods courses
- EDU-542 Methods, Materials, and Management in Secondary Education II (3)
  or
  Other approved methods course
- 12 credit hours in four elective courses, normally with half taken in the academic discipline of the designated teaching area, and the other courses taken within the School of Education, Teaching and Health.

**K-12 Education in Performing Arts, Art Studio, Spanish, French, Music, or Physical Education (24 credit hours)**

- EDU-520 Reading, Writing, and Literature across the Curriculum (3)
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables highly qualified students to earn both a BA or a BS in a related discipline and the Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT).

Requirements
- Students should apply to the master’s program in the second semester of their junior year. Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.00 or higher in major and minor courses and must satisfactorily complete the following:
  - EDU-521 Foundations of Education (3)
  - EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)

  or
  - EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)

- All requirements for the BA or BS in the student’s major Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours from approved graduate-level courses, including EDU-502, and EDU-541 or EDU-545 to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MAT, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) and Master of Arts (MA) in International Peace and Conflict Resolution

Graduates receive an MA in International Peace and Conflict Resolution through the School of International Service and the MAT in secondary education through the School of Education, Teaching and Health.

Admission to the Program
Applicants must hold an accredited bachelor’s degree with a cumulative grade point average of at least a B+ (3.30 or higher on a 4.00 scale) and should have had at least 24 credit hours of social science coursework relevant to international studies. Students who do not meet these minimum requirements, if otherwise admissible, may be assigned additional coursework specified at the time of admission.

Students must apply to both the School of International Service (SIS) and the School of Education, Teaching and Health (SETH) in the College of Arts and Sciences. Admission to either of the participating teaching units in no way implies admission to the other unit. For more information on admissions requirements, contact the SIS Graduate Admissions Office at 202-885-1646 or the SETH Teacher Education Office at 202-885-3720.

All applicants whose native language is English or those whose degrees are from an accredited institution where the language of instruction is English are required to submit results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Non-native English speakers are required to submit results of the Test of English as
a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) unless they hold a degree from a US-accredited institution before enrollment. The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the Internet-based test (iBT) or 600 on the paper-based test (PBT). The minimum IELTS score is 7.0. Fall applicants should plan to take the appropriate test no later than December to ensure full consideration of the application by the January deadline.

For secondary education certification, students must have a bachelor’s degree or 33 credit hours in the subject area they are seeking licensure. It is anticipated that students who complete the MA in International Peace and Conflict Resolution will have sufficient background to meet certification requirements in social studies. However, students who meet requirements for other subject areas will also be considered. Students will be notified at the time of admission concerning additional coursework required for state certification.

Degree Requirements

- 57 credit hours of approved graduate coursework with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00
  Students must complete 9 credit hours in the education core courses, 12 credit hours in secondary education, 6 credit hours of student teaching, 3 credit hours of electives, 9 credit hours in peace and conflict resolution core courses to receive the MAT.
  Students must complete 9 credit hours in peace and conflict resolution core courses, 3 credit hours in economics, 6 credit hours in methodology, 6 credit hours of electives, 3 credit hours in a capstone experience, and 12 credit hours in the education core/secondary education track to receive the MA in International Peace and Conflict Resolution.
In addition to intensive coursework and student teaching placements, students are also required to participate in an educational internship program. These field placements are carefully supervised and coordinated to meet state certification requirements.
  - SIS Capstone experience: demonstration of critical thinking, research and writing skills through completion of a master’s thesis, substantial research paper requirement, or practicum. All courses taken to fulfill this requirement must be passed with a grade of B or better.
  - Thesis: 6 credit hours of thesis credit and submission of the thesis
  - Substantial research paper requirement: 3 credit hours
  - Practicum: 3 credit hours
  - Evidence of professional experience in the field: Relevant internship or work experience must be certified.
  - Proficiency in a modern foreign language
  - Research competence in English and another language relevant to the student’s career objectives must be certified.
  - Comprehensive examination for MAT
  - Completion of the Praxis II Exam prior to graduation

Course Requirements

**Education Core (9 credit hours)**
- EDU-521 Foundations of Education (3)
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
  or
- EDU-545 Overview of All Exceptionalities: The Arts in Special Education (3)
- EDU-620 Theories of Educational Psychology and Human Development (3)

**Secondary Education Track (12 credit hours)**
- EDU-520 Reading, Writing, and Literature across the Curriculum (3)
- EDU-522 Principles of Effective Methods and Instruction (3)
- EDU-540 Methods, Materials, and Management in Secondary Education I (3)
  or
- Other approved methods courses
- EDU-662 Classroom Management (3)

**Education Elective (3 credit hours)**
- 3 credit hours of approved elective coursework in education

**Student Teaching (6 credit hours)**
- EDU-699 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (6)

**Peace and Conflict Resolution Core (9 credit hours)**
- SIS-606 Culture and Peace and Conflict Resolution: Alternatives to Violence (3)
- SIS-607 Peace Paradigms (3)
- SIS-609 Conflict Analysis and Resolution: Theory and Practice (3)

**Economics (3 credit hours)**
- One of the following:
  - ECON-603 Introduction to Economic Theory (3)
  - SIS-673 Comparative Political Economy (3)
  - Approved course in economics (3)

**Social Science Research Methodology (6 credit hours)**
- SIS-600 Statistics, Research Design, and Research Methods for International Affairs (3)
  or
- SIS-619 Special Studies in International Politics: Advanced Statistics, Research Design, and Research Methods for International Affairs (3)
- SIS-612 Research Seminar in Peace and Conflict Resolution (3)
  or
- Other approved methodology course appropriate to the student’s research interests (3)
SIS Electives (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours selected from skills workshops, internship for credit, master's thesis requirement, or other elective courses from School of International Service

Capstone Experience (3 credit hours)
- SIS-797 Master’s Thesis Supervision (3-6) (may include 3 elective credit hours)
  or
- Substantial research paper or practicum requirement

Master of Education (MEd)
Curriculum and Instruction
The Master of Education (MEd) in Curriculum and Instruction is designed for those students with professional experience in education, as teachers, administrators, consultants, researchers, and organizers, who wish to extend their current knowledge and develop new skills and perspectives. Students develop skills in mentoring and instructing new teachers, developing assessments and evaluations for public and public charter schools and other educational organizations, and working to facilitate change and excellence in education. Program graduates are equipped to work in school systems, educational policy groups, government agencies, and research organizations, or continue on to PhD programs in education policy and research, educational leadership, literacy and reading, and related fields. Graduates in the policy and leadership track acquire in-depth knowledge of educational policy as well as practical experience in public, private, charter, and parochial schools. The literacy track prepares practicing teachers to become literacy specialists by providing a thorough grounding in theory, principles, and current and emerging perspectives on literacy education. The literacy program provides critical insights about literacy across the life span, particularly in the context of emerging research and theoretical perspectives on teaching literacy, with special emphasis on the premises of multiple literacies. For classroom teachers, curriculum developers, and teachers, this program can extend the field of literacy beyond the traditional narrow focus on reading comprehension strategies to a greater understanding of navigating multiple literacy challenges in their classrooms.

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). The GRE is required for applicants whose highest earned degree is a baccalaureate and may be required for students who have completed a master’s degree.

Degree Requirements
- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work
  Up to 6 credit hours may be transferred from work completed at other institutions and approved by the program director at time of admission
  - A program of study approved by the program director and the dean of the school must be submitted by the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program
  - Comprehensive examination requirement satisfied through specified coursework: 3 credit hours of EDU-629 or EDU-691

Course Requirements
Core
- EDU-525 Principles of Educational Assessment and Evaluation (3)
- EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
- EDU-683 Curriculum Design for the Classroom (3)
- EDU-687 Analysis of Learning and Learners (3)

Comprehensive Examination (3 credit hours)
- 3 credit hours from the following:
  EDU-629 National Board for Professional Teaching Standards Preparation (1-3)
  EDU-691 Internship (3) in an area of focus
  EDU-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3)

Social Science Methodology (3 credit hours)
- EDU-610 Overview of Qualitative and Quantitative Research Strategies (3)
- EDU-621 Topics in Social Science Research (1)

Area of Focus (18 credit hours)
Literacy
- EDU-619 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literary Perspective (3)
- EDU-622 Language and Literacy Learning (3)
- EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education (3)
- EDU-644 Language Development and Remediation (3)
  or
- EDU-671 Foundations of Reading: Diagnosis and Remediation (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3)
  ANTH-635 Race, Gender and Social Justice (3)
  ANTH-637 Discourse, Text, and Voice (3)
  EDU-565 Gender and Cultural Diversity in School (3)
  EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education (3)
  EDU-644 Language Development and Remediation (3)
  or
- EDU-671 Foundations of Reading: Diagnosis and Remediation (3)
  EDU-647 Global and Multicultural Education (3)
  SOCY-553 Intersectionality: Theory and Research (3)
  TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
Educational Policy and Leadership
- EDU-631 Fundamentals of Management in Educational Organizations (3)
- EDU-632 Case Studies in Educational Management (3)
- EDU-633 Financing Educational Systems (3)
- EDU-634 Education and Public Policy (3)
- EDU-639 Effective Leadership Skills (3)
- EDU-666 Legal Issues in Education (3)

Educational Technology
- EDU-519 The Uses of Technology in Education (3)
- EDU-560 Advanced Technology in Education (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - COMM-652 Web Studio (3)
  - CSC-510 Legal Issues in Computing (3)
  - CSC-535 User Interface Analysis and Design (3)
  - CSC-589 Topics in Computer Science (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - BIO-650 Developmental Biology (3)
  - CSC-589 Topics in Computer Science (3)
  - EDU-603 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3)
  - EDU-604 Teaching Science in the Elementary School (3)
  - EDU-606 Theories and Methods in Diagnostic and Prescriptive Mathematics (3)
  - ENVS-580 Environmental Science I
  - MATH-580 Topics in Mathematics (3)
  - MATH-585 Mathematics Education (3)
Science content area elective

Master of Science (MS) Health Promotion Management

The primary objective of the MS in Health Promotion Management is to provide a competency-based, multidisciplinary academic program for individuals dedicated to assuming leadership positions within the health promotion industry. The curriculum integrates managerial skills with scientific and clinical knowledge of exercise physiology, human biochemistry, behavioral psychology, and nutrition. Students also select an area of emphasis in either corporate health, exercise physiology, global health, health communication, health policy, or nutrition education.

Admission to the Program
The program is open to students with varied undergraduate backgrounds and has few science-related academic prerequisites. The academic record and experience of each applicant will be thoroughly reviewed by the program director. The minimum university requirements for admission to graduate study are a bachelor’s degree earned at an accredited college or university and a 3.00 cumulative grade point average (on a 4.00 scale) for the last 60 credit hours of undergraduate study. A satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required for admission. Program prerequisites include human anatomy and physiology and exercise physiology. However, these courses can be taken after admission to the program. International applicants who are fluent in written and spoken English are encouraged to apply. To be considered for admission, international applicants must meet university requirements for writing and speaking English.

Degree Requirements
- 40 credit hours of graduate work
- Tool of research: students must complete the tool of research examination or HFIT-565 Quantitative Assessment with a grade of B or better
- Thesis or internship option
- One written and one oral comprehensive examination

Course Requirements
- HFIT-510 Applied Human Physiology and Testing I (4)
- HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
- HFIT-550 Programming for Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-555 Research Methodology (3)
- HFIT-560 Health Promotion in Healthcare (3)
- HFIT-565 Quantitative Assessment (3)
- HFIT-618 Strategic Planning in Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-620 Critical Issues (3)
- HFIT-645 Nutrition for Health (3)
- HFIT-650 Behavior Change in Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-682 In-Service Training (3)
or
- HFIT-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3)
- 6 credit hours in one of the following areas of emphasis:
  - Corporate Health
  - HFIT-575 Global Health (3)
  - MGMT-633 Leading People and Organizations (3)
  - Exercise Physiology
  - HFIT-515 Applied Human Physiology and Testing II (3)
  - 3 credit hours in approved graduate coursework in exercise physiology
  - Global Health
  - HFIT-575 Global Health (3)
  - HFIT-585 Global Health Policy (3)
  - Health Communication
  - COMM-640 Principles of Strategic Communication (3)
  - COMM-642 Strategic Communication Management (3)
  - Health Policy
  - HFIT-575 Global Health (3)
  - HFIT-580 Health Policy and Behavior Change (3)
  - Nutrition Education
  - 6 credit hours from the following:
    - HFIT-570 Strategies for Weight Control (3)
    - HFIT-610 Lifecycle Nutrition (3)
    - HFIT-630 Nutrition Education Methods I (3)
Master of Science (MS)
Nutrition Education

The online MS in Nutrition Education provides candidates with more focused theoretical and practical training in the field of nutrition. Graduates are able to develop programming and intervention skills related to nutrition, and to design and implement nutrition education programs in corporations, government organizations, schools, and universities. The program provides an education that balances scientific principles of nutrition with education and program planning for improved nutrition behavior. The program is aligned with established standards of the Certification for Nutrition Specialist Board and affords the opportunity to apply for licensure as a Certification Board of Nutrition Specialist with additional science coursework and field experience.

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must provide transcripts of all college work demonstrating a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work and in all graduate work from an accredited institution of higher education, GRE scores, a statement of purpose, and two letters of recommendation.

Degree Requirements

- 30 credit hours of approved graduate coursework with grades of C or better, with at least 15 credits at the 600-level or above, and including 24 credits of core courses

Course Requirements

**Core (24 credit hours)**
- HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
- HFIT-610 Life Cycle Nutrition (3)
- HFIT-625 Nutrition Epidemiology and Research Methods (3)
- HFIT-630 Nutrition Education Methods I (3)
- HFIT-640 Nutrition Education Methods II (3)
- HFIT-645 Nutrition for Health (3)
- HFIT-650 Behavior Change in Health Promotion (3)
- HFIT-660 Multicultural Health (3)

**Electives (6 credit hours)**
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - HFIT-525 Health in the School Environment (3)
  - HFIT-530 Sports Nutrition (3)
  - HFIT-535 Global Nutrition (3)
  - HFIT-570 Strategies for Weight Control (3)
  - HFIT-655 Vitamins and Minerals (3)

Graduate Certificate in Bilingual Education

This certificate program prepares educators and policymakers who plan to work in the field of bilingual education both domestically and internationally. The program provides candidates with up-to-date knowledge of the foundations, social contexts, and pedagogical approaches of bilingual education from an interdisciplinary and collaborative curriculum. In addition, the program will create conditions for the students to gain hands-on experience in bilingual education through existing SETH and TESOL partnerships with schools and language education programs in the Washington, DC metropolitan area.

Admission to the Program

Applications must include transcripts of all college work, AARTS transcripts or equivalent, a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 credit hours of undergraduate work and in all graduate work, a statement of purpose, and two letters of recommendations. Admission to the certificate program constitutes admission to the Bilingual Education Program.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved graduate work, with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 6 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- EDU-650 International Perspectives on Bilingual Education Policy and Practice (3)
- EDU-651 Social Context of Bilingual Learners (3)
- TESL-500 Principles of Linguistics (3)
- TESL-522 Language Acquisition (3)
- TESL-528 Foundations of Bilingual Education (3)
- One of the following:
  - EDU-652 Bilingual Education Capstone (3)
  - EDU-685 Proseminar in International Education (3)
  - EDU-699 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (6)
  - TESL-620 English Language Teaching III (3)
Graduate Certificate in Curriculum and Instruction

The curriculum and instruction certificate program is designed for students with an interest in expanding their teaching or supervision skills, but who are not currently pursuing a master’s degree. Students select a focus including literacy, educational leadership, or educational technology.

Admission to the Program

Applications must include transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate coursework, a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 credit hours of undergraduate work and in all graduate work, a statement of purpose, and two letters of recommendation.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved graduate work with grades of B- or better, and at least 9 credit hours at the 600-level or above
- Grades below B- in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA.
- Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 6 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

Literacy (18 credit hours)
- EDU-619 Children’s Literature: A Critical Literary Perspective (3)
- EDU-622 Language and Literacy Learning (3)
- EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education (3)
- EDU-644 Language Development and Remediation (3)
  or
- EDU-671 Foundations of Reading: Diagnosis and Remediation (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3)
  ANTH-635 Race, Gender and Social Justice (3)
  ANTH-637 Discourse, Text, and Voice (3)
  EDU-565 Gender and Cultural Diversity in School (3)
  EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education (3)
  EDU-644 Language Development and Remediation (3)
  or
- EDU-671 Foundations of Reading: Diagnosis and Remediation (3)
- EDU-647 Global and Multicultural Education (3)
- SOCY-553 Intersectionality: Theory and Research (3)
- TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)

Educational Policy and Leadership (18 credit hours)
- EDU-631 Fundamentals of Management in Educational Organizations (3)
- EDU-632 Case Studies in Educational Management (3)
- EDU-633 Financing Educational Systems (3)
- EDU-634 Education and Public Policy (3)
- EDU-639 Effective Leadership Skills (3)
- EDU-666 Legal Issues in Education (3)

Educational Technology (18 credit hours)
- EDU-519 The Uses of Technology in Education (3)
- EDU-560 Advanced Technology in Education (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  COMM-652 Web Studio (3)
  CSC-510 Legal Issues in Computing (3)
  CSC-535 User Interface Analysis and Design (3)
  CSC-589 Topics in Computer Science (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  BIO-650 Developmental Biology (3)
  CSC-589 Topics in Computer Science (3)
  EDU-603 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3)
  EDU-604 Teaching Science in the Elementary School (3)
  EDU-606 Theories and Methods in Diagnostic and Prescriptive Mathematics (3)
  ENVS-580 Environmental Science I (3)
  MATH-580 Topics in Mathematics (3)
  MATH-585 Mathematics Education (3)
- Science content area elective

Graduate Certificate in Nutrition Education

The nutrition education certificate program is designed for students who have earned a bachelor’s degree and are interested in expanding their work to include nutrition education or for professionals who are involved with creating programs and implementing policy to address the obesity epidemic. This certificate is closely aligned to the MS in Health Promotion Management, which educates students to be leaders in the field of health promotion. Select courses in the certificate program are offered online throughout the year; however other courses will be offered in the classroom.

Admission to the Program

Applications must include transcripts of all college work demonstrating a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work and in all graduate work. In addition, applicants are required to submit a statement of purpose and two letters of recommendation.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements,
although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

Core (12 credit hours)
- HFIT-570 Strategies for Weight Control (3)
- HFIT-610 Lifecycle Nutrition (3)
- HFIT-630 Nutrition Education Methods I (3)
- HFIT-645 Nutrition for Health (3)

Electives (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - HFIT-510 Applied Physiology and Testing I (4)
  - HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
  - HFIT-575 Global Health (3)
  - HFIT-580 Health Policy and Behavior Change (3)
  - HFIT-682 In-Service Training (3)

Graduate Certificate in Teaching

This teacher certification program is designed for students with bachelor’s degrees in the arts, sciences, or humanities and several years of responsible work experience. Students complete the program and must pass certification (licensure) in the District of Columbia and through such certification are eligible for reciprocal certification in over 40 states. Some states may require additional courses or examinations. The certificate program may be taken in early childhood education, elementary, secondary, or English for Speakers of Other Language (ESOL) teaching.

Admission to the Program

Applications must include transcripts of all college work, AARTS transcripts or equivalent, a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 credit hours of undergraduate work and in all graduate work, a statement of purpose, and two letters of recommendations. Admission to the certificate program constitutes admission to the Teacher Education Program. To be admitted students must earn a passing score on the PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) as set by the District of Columbia.

Certificate Requirements
- 27-33 credit hours of approved graduate work, including 6 credit hours of student teaching, with grades of C or better, and at least 9-12 credit hours at the 600-level or above
- For secondary certification, specific coursework in the subject area to be taught may be required to meet requirements for certification
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 6 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.
- Students submit a professional teaching portfolio and complete the PRAXIS II exam prior to being awarded the certificate.

Course Requirements

Core (15 credit hours)
- EDU-521 Foundations of Education (3)
- EDU-541 Foundations of Special Education for Exceptional Children (3)
- EDU-620 Theories of Educational Psychology and Human Development (3)
- EDU-699 Student Teaching Seminar in Professional Practice (6)

Early Childhood Education (18 credit hours)
- EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
- EDU-621 Topics in Social Science Research (1) (three topics for a total of 3 credits)
- EDU-623 Topics in Literacy Education (3): Literacy, Technology, Media, and the Arts in Early Childhood Education
- EDU-625 Advocacy and Leadership in Early Childhood Education (3)
- EDU-628 Topics in Early Childhood Education (3)
- EDU-635 Theory and Curriculum in Early Childhood Education (3)

Elementary (18 credit hours)
- EDU-601 Teaching Reading in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-602 Teaching Language Arts in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-603 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-604 Teaching Science in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-608 Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School (3)
- EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
Secondary Education (12 credit hours)
- EDU-520 Reading, Writing, and Literature across the Curriculum (3)
- EDU-522 Principles of Effective Methods and Instruction (3)
- EDU-540 Methods, Materials, and Management in Secondary Education I (3)
  or other approved methods courses
- EDU-662 Classroom Management (3)

English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) (15 credit hours)
- TESL-500 Principles of Linguistics (3)
- TESL-501 English Language Teaching I (3)
- TESL-523 Second Language Acquisition (3)
  or TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
- TESL-524 Reading and Writing in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
- TESL-531 Language Assessment (3)

Ongoing Assessment of Academic and Professional Performance
To remain in the Teacher Education Program, certificate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00; receive satisfactory evaluations in field and methods placements; obtain a satisfactory evaluation from the Teacher Education Committee based upon academic, professional, and performance criteria established by the committee; and meet specific course grade requirements. Students must also earn a passing score (as set by the District of Columbia teacher licensing agency) on the PRAXIS I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST).

Admission to the MAT
Students in the certificate program seeking admission to the MAT degree program will be considered after satisfactory completion of up to 18 credit hours of coursework. A maximum of 21 credit hours earned in nondegree status in a completed certificate program may be applied to a graduate degree program.

Additional Information for Graduate Certificate in Teaching

Standard Occupation Classification (SOC) Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Estimated Costs of Tuition &amp; Fees to Complete Certificate</th>
<th>Estimated Costs of Tuition &amp; Fees per Credit Hour</th>
<th>Estimated Costs of Texts &amp; Supplies per Class</th>
<th>Estimated Costs of Texts &amp; Supplies to Complete Certificate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education</td>
<td>$25,920</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>$43,200</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>$43,200</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td>$34,560</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>$38,880</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Education</td>
<td>$25,920</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elementary Education, CIP 13.1202
SOC 25-2021.00  Elementary School Teachers, Except Special Education

Secondary Education, CIP 13.1205
SOC 25-2031.00  Secondary School Teachers, Except Special and Vocational Education

English as a Second Language, CIP 13.1401
SOC 25-2012.00  Kindergarten Teachers, Except Special Education
SOC 25-2021.00  Elementary School Teachers, Except Special Education
SOC 25-2022.00  Middle School Teachers, Except Special and Vocational Education
SOC 25-2031.00  Secondary School Teachers, Except Special and Vocational Education
SOC 25-3011.00  Adult Literacy, Remedial Education, and GED Teachers and Instructors

Program Costs

Note: Tuition, fees, and costs of texts, supplies, and meal plans are subject to change.
Environmental Science

Chair  Albert M. Cheh
Full-Time Faculty
Professor  A.M. Cheh, D.C. Culver
Associate Professor  K. Kim
Assistant Professor  S.E. MacAvoy, K.L. Kneen

The environment has become a nexus of a broad range of global issues including climate change, biodiversity loss, and resource competition. Environmental sustainability, which combines environmental, economic, and social considerations, provides a valuable and holistic framework for addressing many of these concerns, and applying that understanding appropriately and effectively in public discourse.

The goal of the Department of Environmental Science is to inspire and train leaders concerned about sustainability with the knowledge and critical thinking skills to make independent, rational decisions concerning current and emerging environmental issues. To this end, the department provides rigorous, interdisciplinary programs grounded in a sound, scientific understanding of how our natural world works. The Department of Environmental Science offers the BA in Environmental Studies, BS in Environmental Science, minor in environmental science, MS in Environmental Science, and Graduate Certificate in Environmental Assessment.

The BA in Environmental Studies builds upon a set of foundational courses in both the natural and social sciences. The student then chooses from an approved list of related courses spanning many disciplines, from all schools and colleges at AU, to create a program of study suited to his or her specific interests and professional goals. Students are also encouraged to gain practical field experience through an internship at one or more of the many public and private environmental organizations in the Washington, DC area. Graduates will be prepared for employment in a broad range of fields where scientific information is applied in the development and implementation of environmental policies.

The BS in Environmental Science draws principally from the natural sciences, including biology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics and statistics. In addition to classroom work, the program provides students with extensive training in both field and laboratory techniques applicable to the study of the natural environment. Students are strongly encouraged to seek research experience with faculty and engage in the creation of new scientific knowledge. Opportunities to carry our research at one of the many research institutions in the Washington, DC area are also available.

A minor in environmental science is also available for those interested in adding breadth to their standard science or social policy degrees. The minor prepares students for employment in environmental research, policy, or management, or for further graduate work in the natural or social sciences.

The MS in Environmental Science offers an opportunity to expand students' knowledge base for developing solutions to environmental problems. The program provides two approaches: course-focused or research-focused. Students in the course-based program take a core set of science and statistics courses and a selection of complementary courses in environmental policy. Students are encouraged to gain practical field experience through an internship at one or more of the many public and private environmental organizations in the Washington, DC area. Students in the research-based program carry out research projects with faculty in the department, associated and affiliated faculty at AU, or at one of the many research institutions in the Washington, DC area. Graduates will be prepared to engage in high-level, environmental problem solving or pursue advanced studies in environmental science.

The Graduate Certificate in Environmental Assessment is designed to provide students with advanced understanding of the environmental impacts of human activities. The program emphasizes the generation, transport, fate, and impact of contaminants that affect the environment, with both domestic and international scope. Graduates will be prepared to characterize degraded environments and develop strategies for mitigation or remediation.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Environmental Studies

Admission to the Program
Admission to the program is through formal declaration of the major through the Department of Environmental Science.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 69 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Core (51 credit hours)

Environmental Studies (18 credit hours)
- CHEM-330 Environmental Chemistry (3)
- ENVS-360 Environment and the Atmosphere (3)
- ENVS-470 Water Resources (3)
- ENVS-492 Senior Capstone in Environmental Studies (3)
• Two from the following:
  ECON-379 Economics of Environmental Policy (3)
  GOVT-370 Formation and Implementation of Environmental Policy (3)
  GOVT-423 Advanced Studies in Public Policy: Conservation Politics (3)
  SISU-240 International Development (3)

Natural Sciences and Mathematics (18 credit hours)
• BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
  or
  BIO-100 Great Experiments in Biology FA5 (4)
• BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
  or
  ENVS-250 Living in the Environment FA5 (3)
• CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
  or
  CHEM-100 The Molecular World FA5 (4)
• CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
  or
  ENVS-220 Energy and Resources FA5 (3)
• MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
  MATH-221 Calculus I (4)

Social Sciences (15 credit hours)
• ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
  or
  ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
• GOVT-110 Politics in the United States FA4 (3)
  or
  SISU-105 World Politics FA3 (3)
• One of the following:
  ANTH-334 Environmental Justice (3)
  SOCY-389 Society and the Global Environment (3)

Related Course Requirements (18 credit hours)
• One of the following:
  COMM-200 Writing for Communication (3)
  CSC-310 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)

Environmental Applications (12 credit hours)
• 12 credit hours from the following:
  ANTH-334 Environmental Justice (3) (if not taken for core requirement)
  BIO-250 Oceanography FA5 (3)
  BIO-323 Introduction to Ecology (3)
  BIO-340 Marine Biology (3)
  BIO-342 Marine Mammals (3)
  BIO-440 Microbiology with Laboratory (4)
  BIO-562 Field Methods (3)
  CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3) and
  CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
  CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3) and
  CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
  ECON-379 Economics of Environmental Policy (3) (if not taken for core requirement)
  ENVS-520 Biogeochemistry (3)
  ENVS-572 Topics in Conservation Biology (3)
  ENVS-580 Environmental Science I
  ENVS-581 Environmental Science II
  ENVS-582 Environmental Law (3)
  GOVT-370 Formation and Implementation of Environmental Policy (3) (if not taken for core requirement)
  GOVT-423 Advanced Studies in Public Policy: Conservation Politics (3) (if not taken for core requirement)
  PHYS-105 General Physics I FA5 (4)
  or
  PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)
  PHYS-205 General Physics II FA5 (4)
  or
  PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
  SISU-240 International Development (3) (if not taken for core requirement)
  SOCY-389 Society and the Global Environment (3) (if not taken for core requirement)

Other courses may be substituted with approval of the Environmental Studies department.

Experiential Learning (3 credit hours)
• A maximum of 3 credit hours from:
  ENVS-490 Independent Study Project in Environmental Studies (1–6)
  ENVS-491 Internship in Environmental Studies (1–6)

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
Bachelor of Science (BS) Environmental Science

Admission to the Program
Admission to the program is through formal declaration of the major through the Department of Environmental Science.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 73 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Environmental Science (19 credit hours)
- ENVS-150 Sustainable Earth FA5 (4)
- ENVS-300 Conservation (3)
- ENVS-350 Environmental Geology (3)
- ENVS-360 Environment and the Atmosphere (3)
- ENVS-470 Water Resources (3)
- ENVS-492 Senior Capstone in Environmental Studies (3)

Natural Sciences and Mathematics (39 credit hours)
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4) and
  PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) and
  PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4) or
  MATH-222 Calculus I (4)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
- STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3)
- 12 additional credit hours at the 300-level or above in BIO, CHEM, ENVS, MATH, STAT, or PHYS courses with departmental approval

Social Sciences (9 credit hours)
- COMM-200 Writing for Communication (3)
- ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)

Skills (3 credit hours)
- CSC-310 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)

Experiential Learning (3 credit hours)
- A maximum of 3 credit hours from:
  ENVS-490 Independent Study Project in Environmental Studies (1–6)
  ENVS-491 Internship in Environmental Studies (1–6)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in Environmental Science

Requirements
- A minimum of 22 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
- ENVS-102 Seminar in Environmental Issues (1)
- ENVS-102 Seminar in Environmental Issues (1)
- ENVS-350 Environmental Geology (3)
- ENVS-360 Environment and the Atmosphere (3)
- ENVS-470 Water Resources (3)
- MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4) or
  MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- Students whose major requirements include CHEM-110, CHEM-210, and MATH-211/MATH-221 take an additional course as approved by the Environmental Studies coordinator
Master of Science (MS)
Environmental Science

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, students must have completed one year of calculus and one year of laboratory science (biology, chemistry, geology, or physics). A semester or more of economics is recommended. Admission is based on academic record, personal statement, and two letters of recommendation. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required.

Degree Requirements
- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work, including 6 credit hours of ENVS-681, ENVS-690, and ENVS-691 in lieu of a thesis
- Students are required to take ENVS-681 during the spring semester of their final year; they write a paper based on an internship, research, or independent study and present the paper during a venue approved by the graduate advisor.
- One comprehensive examination; a maximum of two attempts is permitted.

Course Requirements
Core (18 credit hours)
- CSC-610 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
- ENVS-580 Environmental Science I
- ENVS-581 Environmental Science II
- ENVS-681 Environmental Practicum (3)
  and
- ENVS-690 Environmental Science Research (3)
  or
- ENVS-691 Internship (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)

Electives (18 credit hours)
- 18 credit hours chosen in consultation with the graduate advisor from each of the two clusters below. A statistics course (STAT-515, STAT-516, STAT-520, or STAT-524) may be substituted for one of the courses; other courses may be substituted with permission of the graduate advisor.
- 9 credit hours from the following environmental science courses:
  - BIO-562 Field Methods (3)
  - BIO/ENVS-596 Selected Topics: Nonrecurring (approved topics)
  - ENVS-500 Ecohydrology (3)
  - ENVS-520 Biogeochemistry (3)
  - ENVS-572 Topics in Conservation Biology (3)
  - ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
  - 9 credit hours from the following environmental policy/economics courses:
    - ECON-579 Environmental Economics (3)
    - ENVS-582 Environmental Law (3)
    - PUAD-606 Foundations of Policy Analysis (3)
    - SIS-620 Studies in Global Environmental Politics (3) (topics)
    - SIS-649 Environmental and Development (3)
    - SIS-660 Environment and Politics (3)
    - SOCY-689 Environmental Sociology (3)

Combined Bachelor’s Degree and MS in Environmental Science
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn both an undergraduate degree in any field and an MS in Environmental Science.

Requirements
- Undergraduates should apply for admission to the combined program by the end of the junior year. At a minimum, students must have an overall grade point average of 3.00 or higher, and have taken a year of laboratory science (BIO-110/210, CHEM-110/210, PHYS-105/205, or PHYS-110/210) and a year of calculus (MATH-211 or MATH-221, and MATH-222). Applications must be accompanied by two letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores may be required for admission to the combined program. Students should discuss their interest in the program with the Environmental Studies coordinator before submitting an application.
- All requirements for a BA or BS in any major at American University
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements of both degrees; ENVS-580 and ENVS-581 are recommended.
- All requirements for the MS in Environmental Science, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.
Master of Science (MS)
Professional Science: Environmental Assessment

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have taken undergraduate science courses appropriate to the concentration, or have significant practical background in a relevant science area. A cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) is required. Specific courses needed to prepare for entering the program will be identified through interviews with the applicant.

Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Tool of research: analytical courses (see Course Requirements, below)
- Capstone Experience: 6 credit hours in 600-level courses as approved by a faculty advisor, with grades of B or better
- Students participate in noncredit workshops and seminars on professional skills and current issues in science and technology. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in these areas as part of the capstone project, internship, and compulsory presentation.

Course Requirements

**Core (15 credit hours)**

- ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
- ENVS-580 Environmental Science I (3)
- ENVS-581 Environmental Science II (3)
- CSC-610 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)

**Internship and Capstone Project (6 credits)**

- ENVS-690 Environmental Science Research (3)
- ENVS-691 Internship (3)

**Entrepreneurship and Business Skills (9 credits)**

- MGMT-660 Entrepreneurship and Innovation (3)
- MGMT-661 Entrepreneurship Practicum: New Venture Business Plan (3)

- 3 credit hours from the following:
  - FIN-630 Financial Analysis of the Firm: Concepts and Applications (3)

MGMT-611 Change and Innovation (3)
MGMT-633 Leading People and Organizations (3)
MKTG-632 Understanding the Marketplace and Consumer (3)

**Electives (6 credit hours)**

- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - ENVS-590 Ecohydrology (3)
  - ENVS-510 Climatology (3)
  - ENVS-520 Biogeochemistry (3)
  - ENVS-572 Topics in Conservation Biology (3)
  - ENVS-582 Environmental Law (3)

Graduate Certificate in Environmental Assessment

Admission to the Program

Open to students with a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution who have completed one year of calculus and one year of laboratory science (biology, chemistry, geology, or physics).

Certificate Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must complete a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- CSC-610 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3)
- ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
- ENVS-580 Environmental Science I (3)
- ENVS-581 Environmental Science II (3)
- STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)
History

Chair Pamela S. Nadell
Director of Graduate Studies Eric Lohr
Director of Undergraduate Studies April Shelford
Full-Time Faculty
Distinguished Professor Emerita B. Reagon
Distinguished Professor R. Breitman, A. Lichtman
University Professor A. Kraut
Patrick Clendenen Chair P. Nadell
Seymour and Lillian Abensohn Chair M. Brenner
Susan E. Lehrman Chair E. Lohr
Professor Emeritus/a R. Beisner, R. Brown
Associate Professor Emeritus/a I. Klein, J. Malloy
Associate Professor E. Findlay, K. Franz, M. Friedman, P. Kuznick, L. Leff, A. Shelford
Professorial Lecturer C. Goldstene

Historians explore the past, but the pasts they uncover depend on the questions they ask, and historians keep discovering new questions appropriate to their moment in time. Exploring civilizations across time and space, historians study all the creations of men and women: politics and governments, the arts and the sciences, economic and technological changes, public and private lives, nations and their peoples.

The undergraduate history program introduces students to history broadly, requiring study of ancient, medieval, and modern histories in several geographic contexts before expecting students to specialize. The program's lectures, seminars, and discussions facilitate student engagement. Master's and doctoral students specialize in either United States or modern European history and hone research, writing, and analytical skills. The department also offers an MA in public history, and public history may be taken as an outside field in the doctoral program. Students in American University's History Department have the opportunity to work closely with faculty experts who specialize not only in the United States, Europe, Latin America, and East Asia, but whose research focuses on the history of women, the Holocaust, immigration, politics, and culture.

AU History faculty have close, ongoing relationships with major historical institutions in Washington, DC, such as the National Archives, Library of Congress, National Museum of American History, National Building Museum, and the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum. These provide excellent opportunities for student internships and for their engagement with public history, which is the presentation of history outside of the classroom. During the summer, students may participate in the department's popular Civil War and Nuclear Studies Institutes.

In addition to preparing students for graduate or law school, the Department of History's emphasis on research, writing, and intellectual problem solving prepares its students for a wide array of careers in business, government, public interest fields, journalism, and other professions.

Special Opportunities
- Dorothy Gondos Beers Scholarship; James W. Mooney Award; Janet Oppenheim History Essay Prize; Janet Oppenheim Research Awards; Richard and Carol Breitman Award, Roger Brown Fellowship; Phi Alpha Theta Honorary Society
- Internships at Washington area museums, libraries and archives, historic sites, and government agencies

Bachelor of Arts (BA) History

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better including at least 15 credit hours at the 300 level or above.
- The department recommends that before enrolling in a course at the 300 level or above, students should complete a suitable introductory course or attain equivalent knowledge.

Advanced Placement
Prospective history majors may qualify for a minimum of 3 and a maximum of 6 advanced placement (AP) credits toward the major for the following exams: American history, European history, and world history, provided the student earns a grade of 4 or 5 on the AP examination. Students cannot receive AP credit towards the major if they also take the comparable survey courses in either American history (HIST-205 and HIST-206) or European history (HIST-110). A satisfactory International Baccalaureate (IB) examination may count toward fulfilling a specific course requirement for the major. Entering students with academic credit for IB examinations in history courses should consult with the department. A total of 6 AP and IB credits can be counted toward the history major.
Course Requirements

- HIST-299 Conversations in History (3)
- HIST-482 Research Seminar (3)
  
  or
  
  HIST-480 Senior Thesis in History I (3) and HIST-481
  Senior Thesis in History II (3)
- One course in ancient or medieval history (any area of the
  world, focusing on premodern era)
- Two courses in Asian, Middle Eastern, Latin American, or
  African history
- Two courses in European history
- Two courses in United States history, including at least one
course focused on race and/or ethnicity from the following:
HIST-208 African-American History: to 1877 (3)
HIST-209 African-American History: 1877 to Present (3)
HIST-210 Ethnicity in America (3)
HIST-305 Topics in Race and Ethnicity in the United States
(3)
HIST-473 American Jewish History (3)
HIST-479 Topics in African American History (3)
- Additional courses to make a total of 39 credit hours in history
  (which may include JWST-205 Ancient and Medieval Jewish
  Civilization). At least 20 of the 39 credit hours must be taken
  at American University; at least 15 of the 39 must be at the
  300-level or above.

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be
admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum
cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all
University Honors coursework. There are three levels of Uni-
versity Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level);
Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone
Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students
in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for
graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA and MA in History

American University offers students the opportunity to earn
both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined
bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see
page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables students to complete both the BA and
MA in History.

Requirements

- Interested students should apply for admission to the program
in their junior year. Students in this program are not required
to take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Students
will be admitted formally to MA status only if they have
completed all requirements for the BA in History with at least
an overall 3.20 grade point average and a 3.50 grade point
average in history courses.
- All requirements for the BA in History

Undergraduate students may apply up to 6 credit hours of
approved graduate-level coursework in history to satisfy the
requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in History, including a minimum
of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status
after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students
must finish the master’s degree requirements within three
years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s
program.

Minor in History

- 21 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12
credit hours unique to the minor and at least 12 credits at the
300-level or above
- All 300-level or above courses and at least 12 of the 21 credit
hours in history must be taken at American University.

Course Requirements

- One course in ancient or medieval history (any area of the
  world, focusing on premodern era)
- One course in Asian, Middle Eastern, Latin American, or
  African history
- One course in European history
- One course in United States history
- Additional courses to make a total of 21 credit hours in
  history. With department approval, up to 6 credit hours earned
  from Advanced Placement (AP) and/or International
  Baccalaureate (IB) examinations in history may be counted
toward this requirement.

Master of Arts (MA)

History

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university require-
ments for graduate study, applicants must earn a satisfac-
tory score on the Graduate Record Examination (verbal, quantita-
tive, and analytic). Admission is based on academic record, test
scores, letters of recommendation from two professors with
whom work was taken recently, personal statement, 10-15 page
writing sample, and favorable judgment by the department
graduate committee and chair.

Degree Requirements

- 30-36 credit hours of approved graduate work; including 12
credit hours in core courses, 3-6 credit hours of research
seminar or thesis, and 12-15 credit hours of approved
electives
- For the Public History concentration, a total of 12 credit hours
  in core courses, 3 credit hours of research seminar, 9 credit
  hours of public history requirements, and 12 credit hours of
  approved electives are required.
- No more than 50 percent of coursework may be done in
  400/600 level courses.
- Tool of research: a relevant foreign language, quantitative
  methods, oral history, history and new media, or a
methodology approved by the graduate committee of the Department of History

- Capstone experience: one of the following as approved by the student's advisor:
  - Comprehensive MA examination in one field (e.g. US I)
  - Comprehensive MA examination in combined field (e.g. US I/US II)
  - Two research seminars (HIST-751)
  - MA thesis

Course Requirements

Core (12 credit hours)

- HIST-500 Studies in History (3)

- Two colloquia from the following:
  - HIST-720 Colloquium in Modern European History: 1789-1900 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-721 Colloquium in Modern European History since 1900 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-727 Colloquium in United States History I: to 1865 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-728 Colloquium in United States History II: since 1865 (3) with a grade of B or better

- Other approved courses may be substituted for one of the above colloquia.

- HIST-744 The Historian's Craft (3) with a grade of B or better, usually taken in the student’s first fall semester in the program

Research Seminar or Thesis (3-6 credit hours)

- HIST-751 Graduate Research Seminar (3) with a grade of B or better

or

- Other approved course

or

- HIST-797 Master's Thesis Research (6) with grades of B or better

Electives (12-15 credit hours)

- 12–15 credit hours in approved graduate coursework

Public History Concentration (36 credit hours)

Core (12 credit hours)

- HIST-500 Studies in History (3)

- Two colloquia from the following:
  - HIST-720 Colloquium in Modern European History: 1789-1900 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-721 Colloquium in Modern European History since 1900 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-727 Colloquium in United States History I: to 1865 (3) with a grade of B or better
  - HIST-728 Colloquium in United States History II: since 1865 (3) with a grade of B or better

- Other approved courses may be substituted for one of the above colloquia.

- HIST-744 The Historian’s Craft (3) with a grade of B or better, usually taken in the student’s first fall semester in the program

Research Seminar (3 credit hours)

- HIST-751 Graduate Research Seminar (3) with a grade of B or better

or

- Other approved course

Public History (9 credit hours)

- HIST-729 Public History Seminar (3) with a grade of B or better

- HIST-730 Public History Practicum (3) with a grade of B or better

- HIST-691 Internship in History (3)

Electives (12 credit hours)

- 12 credit hours in approved graduate coursework

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

History

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants normally have completed an MA in History or a related field, have earned a satisfactory score on the Graduate Record Exam (Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytic), and have made a substantial beginning in one tool of research. Admission is based on academic record, letters of recommendation from three professors with whom work was taken recently, a sample of recent written work of substantial length (MA thesis, research paper, or interpretative essay) and favorable judgment by the department’s graduate committee and department chair.

Degree Requirements

- 72 credit hours of approved graduate work

- Tools of research

  - One or two of the following, the number and type determined by the student’s advisor: relevant foreign languages, quantitative methods, history and new media, oral history, or a methodology approved by the graduate committee of the Department of History

- Comprehensive doctoral examination in three fields

  - Comprehensive doctoral examinations are tailored to the individual student's fields of study.

  - One field must be a historical field outside the student’s main area of concentration, a comparative or multidisciplinary field, or a field in another discipline.

- Dissertation proposal and oral defense

- Dissertation and oral defense

Course Requirements

Specific course requirements depend on whether students received their MA in History from American University. For more information, consult the Department of History.
Israel Studies

Director  Michael Brenner

Israel Studies is an interdisciplinary program that draws on faculty and courses related to Israel from across the campus. Students are encouraged to study abroad in Israel and to take Hebrew language courses.

Minor in Israel Studies

Students take three core courses focused on the history and civilization of Israel and the relationships between Israel and the Arab world. They then take 9 additional credit hours in approved elective coursework.

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the minor requires a grade point average of 2.00 and approval of the program director.

Requirements

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements

Core (9 credit hours)
- HIST-245 Modern Jewish Civilization (3)
- HIST-443 History of Israel (3)
- SISU-319 Arab-Israeli Relations (3)

Electives (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours from the following with approval of the program director:
  - HIST-344 Topics in Jewish History (3) (approved topics)
  - JWST-320 Topics in Jewish Culture (3) (approved topics)
  - JWST-390 Independent Reading (1-6)
  - JWST-490 Independent Study (1-6)
  - JWST-491 Internship (1-6)
  - SISU-365 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: Israeli Society (3)
  - SOCY-340 Israeli Society (3)

Study abroad in Israel is highly recommended and with approval of the program director courses taken abroad may fulfill minor requirements

Jewish Studies

Director  Pamela Nadell

Note: Faculty from other schools and departments of the university teach courses in the program.

The Jewish Studies Program recognizes that Jews and Judaism constitute a distinct yet integral component of the heritage of Western civilization. Jewish studies courses analyze the civilization of the Jews and its various cultural and religious expressions from the patriarchal period to the present.

Jewish studies courses embrace the total experience of the Jewish people, spanning the spectrum of the arts, humanities, and the social sciences. Moreover, since dynamic contact with many other religions and cultures influenced the development of Jewish civilization, courses view Jews and Judaism within the broader context of these dominant societies, and enrich one’s understanding of American and world Jewry. The majors and minors in Jewish studies prepare students for leadership within and service to the Jewish community, and for a greater understanding of our pluralistic society. A minor in Israel Studies is also offered.

As a center of Jewish organizational life, Washington, DC provides opportunities for internships with local Jewish organizations devoted to community relations, religious activities, Israel, and social welfare. A Jewish studies minor combined with an education major may lead to certification for teaching in Jewish schools.

Special Opportunities

- Dr. Everett and Marian Gordon Scholarship Awards in Jewish Studies: Established in 1976 to provide awards for outstanding senior theses in Jewish studies, and scholarships for classroom performance by students in Jewish studies courses, with preference given to students without previous background in Jewish studies.
- Jerrold and Jane Goodman Scholarships: Established in 1979 through an annual grant from Yablick Charities, Inc. Scholarships are awarded annually to outstanding students in Jewish studies.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Jewish Studies

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the director of the program.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement
General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- HEBR-216 Hebrew, Intermediate Modern I (3)
- HEBR-217 Hebrew, Intermediate Modern II (3) or equivalent proficiency in Hebrew as approved by the Jewish Studies faculty.
  Note: HEBR-116/HEBR-117 Hebrew, Elementary Modern I/II are prerequisites for the language requirement but do not count toward the major.
- HIST-245 Modern Jewish Civilization (3)
- JWST-205 Ancient and Medieval Jewish Civilization FA2 (3)
- JWST-481 Senior Thesis in Jewish Studies I (3)
- JWST-482 Senior Thesis in Jewish Studies II (3)
- One course in Jewish literature
- One course in Jewish thought
- One course in contemporary Jewish life
- 12 additional credit hours in Jewish Studies
Eighteen of the total 39 hours must be at the 300 level or above. Related courses from other university departments may be used with approval of the program director.

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in Jewish Studies
- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor; 9 of the 18 credit hours must be at the 300 level or above

Minor in Israel Studies
The minor in Israel Studies is an interdisciplinary program that draws on faculty and courses related to Israel from across the campus. Students take three core courses focused on the history and civilization of Israel and the relationships between Israel and the Arab world. They then take 9 additional credit hours in approved elective coursework. Students in the minor are encouraged to study abroad in Israel and to take Hebrew language courses.

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the minor requires a grade point average of 2.00 and approval of the program director.

Requirements
- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements
- HIST-245 Modern Jewish Civilization (3)
- JWST-205 Ancient and Medieval Jewish Civilization FA2 (3)
- One course in Jewish literature
- One course in Jewish thought
- One course in contemporary Jewish life
- One additional course in Jewish studies

Minor in Israel Studies
The minor in Israel Studies is an interdisciplinary program that draws on faculty and courses related to Israel from across the campus. Students take three core courses focused on the history and civilization of Israel and the relationships between Israel and the Arab world. They then take 9 additional credit hours in approved elective coursework. Students in the minor are encouraged to study abroad in Israel and to take Hebrew language courses.

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the minor requires a grade point average of 2.00 and approval of the program director.

Requirements
- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements
- HIST-245 Modern Jewish Civilization (3)
- HIST-443 History of Israel (3)
- SISU-319 Arab-Israeli Relations (3)

Electives (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours from the following with approval of the program director:
  HIST-344 Topics in Jewish History (3) (approved topics)
  JWST-320 Topics in Jewish Culture (3) (approved topics)
  JWST-390 Independent Reading (1-6)
  JWST-490 Independent Study (1-6)
  JWST-491 Internship (1-6)
  SISU-365 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Middle East: Israeli Society (3)
  SOCY-340 Israeli Society (3)
- Study abroad in Israel is highly recommended and with approval of the program director courses taken abroad may fulfill minor requirements
Liberal Studies

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Liberal Studies

This program is designed for students eight years or more out of high school who seek a flexible degree program that encourages them to bring together their personal and professional goals in the design of their academic major. The major encourages students to combine liberal arts studies with a specialization. Specializations are available in any of the minors offered by American University.

Admission to the Program

After admission, students submit a written proposal stating their core interests, along with a 300-word essay explaining their goals and the relationship among chosen areas and courses.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 42–48 credit hours with grades of C or better
  The major consists of a 24 credit hour core area and an 18–24 credit hour specialization, both of which offer a number of structured alternative choices.

  Core Area

- 24 credit hours chosen from fields of study in one of three core areas: the humanities, the social sciences, or sciences/mathematics.
  The core area must include coursework in four fields of study: 6 credit hours are to be taken in each field; at least 3 credit hours in each of the four fields must be earned in a course at the 300 level or higher. For students taking the Sciences/Mathematics core, a minimum of 6 credit hours in total must be taken in courses at the 300 level or higher. No more than three courses taken for General Education credit may also count toward core area requirements. Six of the eight courses taken to fulfill the core area must be offered by the College of Arts and Sciences.

Fields of Study by Core Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Jewish Studies | (designated courses) *
| Literature | Economics |
| Performing Arts | Education |
| Philosophy | (designated courses) *
| Religion | History |
| | Political Science |
| | Psychology |
| | (designated courses) *
| | Sociology |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sciences/Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(designated courses)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Designated courses: academic counselors will provide students with a list of approved courses.

Specialization

In addition to the core area courses, students in the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies program are required to complete 18–24 credit hours in a specialization chosen from the list of university-approved minors. Note: if the minor taken for the specialization requires 24 or more credit hours, students may request reducing their core requirements from 24 to 21 credit hours. However, the core must still include at least 18 credit hours offered by the College of Arts and Sciences.

Students may select a specialization that complements their core area, or they may choose a specialization that is a new area of study. In all cases the student is encouraged to design a core area and a specialization that reflects the student’s particular interests and goals.

Requirements for the specialization in the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies degree are met when a student completes the requirements for a minor approved for the program. No more than two courses taken for General Education credit may be applied to a student’s specialization.
Concerned with the study of literature, writing, and film, the Department of Literature offers courses that embrace many approaches to the rich heritage of written, oral, and cinematic tradition, as well as courses that challenge students to write creatively and professionally. In addition to taking courses, our students are encouraged to enroll in internships to sample careers that use the skills they are developing in the classroom; Washington affords a wide range of job opportunities (many involving writing or editing) in settings such as arts organizations, radio and television, government offices, public interest organizations, museums, schools, and community groups.

The department's faculty of scholars and writers staff three degree programs in literature: the BA and MA in Literature and the MFA in Creative Writing. All three programs offer students the chance to study literature, film, criticism and creative writing; all are small and flexible programs that bring students and faculty into close contact in small classes and informal gatherings and colloquia. The MA program provides an overview of the literary history of our culture in addition to a series of seminars on theoretical topics in which students and faculty together consider what constitutes the discipline of literary criticism. The MFA in Creative Writing program includes work in fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction; workshops with distinguished visiting writers; internships; and coursework in literature and in the arts of translation and literary journalism. It also offers students opportunities to give public readings, to meet with editors and publishers, and to produce a nationally known literary magazine.

In addition, the department offers an interdisciplinary minor in Cinema Studies which combines coursework in cinema, video criticism and history and takes advantage of the impressive film resources of the Washington area.

The Visiting Writers Series

Each semester, the department sponsors public readings by prominent poets, fiction writers, and editors. These visitors also conduct workshops for graduate and undergraduate creative writing students. Visiting writers have included Mark Doty, Allan Gurganus, Tillie Olsen, Andrew Holleran, Hannan al-Shaykh, A.J. Verdelle, Richard Selzer, Richard Rodriguez, Yusef Komunyakaa, Marie Howe, Michael Cunningham, Marilyn Nelson, Li-Young Lee, Amy Bloom, and Manil Suri. Distinguished Writers in Residence have included Jean Valentine, Marilyn Hacker, Jon Silkin, Pablo Medina, and Alice McDermott.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Literature

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Tracks

General or Cinema Studies

Major Requirements

- 42 credit hours with grades of C or better, with at least 21 credit hours at the 300 level or above
Course Requirements

General Track

- LIT-105 The Literary Imagination FA1 (3)
  or LIT-120 Interpreting Literature FA1 (3)
  or LIT-135 Critical Approach to the Cinema FA1 (3)
- LIT-480 Senior Project in Literature (3)
- LIT-498 Senior Seminar on the Value of Literature (3)
- Three survey courses from the following with at least one of LIT-210 or LIT-220:
  - LIT-150 Third World Literature FA3 (3)
  - LIT-210 Survey of American Literature I (3)
  - LIT-211 Survey of American Literature II (3)
  - LIT-220 Survey of British Literature I (3)
  - LIT-221 Survey of British Literature II (3)
  - LIT-225 The African Writer FA1 (3)
  - LIT-235 African-American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-240 Asian American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-246 Cinema and the Twentieth Century FA1 (3)
- Four courses in literature written before 1900 with at least two in literature written before 1800
  - One of the following:
    - LIT-215 Writers in Print/in Person FA1 (3)
    - Creative writing course
    - 300- or 400-level cinema course
- Three additional courses offered or approved by the Department of Literature

Cinema Studies Track

- LIT-135 Critical Approach to the Cinema FA1 (3)
- LIT-246 Cinema and the Twentieth Century FA1 (3)
- 6 credits from the following:
  - LIT-346 Topics in Film (3)
  - LIT-446 Advanced Studies in Film (3) (topics)
- LIT-480 Senior Project in Literature (3)
- LIT-498 Senior Seminar on the Value of Literature (3)
- Two survey courses from the following:
  - LIT-150 Third World Literature FA3 (3)
  - LIT-210 Survey of American Literature I (3)
  - LIT-211 Survey of American Literature II (3)
  - LIT-220 Survey of British Literature I (3)
  - LIT-221 Survey of British Literature II (3)
  - LIT-225 The African Writer FA1 (3)
- LIT-235 African-American Literature FA2 (3)
- LIT-240 Asian American Literature FA2 (3)
- LIT-246 Cinema and the Twentieth Century FA1 (3)
- LIT-252 Survey of Literary Theory (3)
- Two courses in literature written before 1900
- Two additional 300- or 400-level courses in film or interdisciplinary topics
- Two additional 300- or 400-level courses offered or approved by the Department of Literature

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA and MA in Literature

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables students to complete both the BA and the MA in Literature.

Requirements

- Undergraduate literature majors ordinarily apply at the end of their junior year, but they should consult with the MA program director prior to applying. Admission decisions follow the procedures used to evaluate graduate applicants to the MA in Literature. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. Students will be admitted formally to MA status only if they have completed all requirements for the BA in Literature with at least an overall 3.00 grade point average and a 3.20 grade point average in literature courses.
- All requirements for the BA in Literature
  - Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in literature to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
  - All requirements for the MA in Literature, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.
Minor in Creative Writing

- 24 credit hours with grades of C or better, with a minimum of 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- LIT-105 The Literary Imagination (3)
- LIT-200 Introduction to Creative Writing (3)
- LIT-215 Writers in Print/in Person (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - LIT-400 Creative Writing: Fiction (3) (may be repeated for credit once)
  - LIT-401 Creative Writing: Poetry (3) (may be repeated for credit once)
  - LIT-403 Creative Writing: Creative Nonfiction (3) (may be repeated for credit once)
- 6 credit hours from the following, with a maximum of 3 credit hours at the 300-level with approval of the creative writing minor advisor:
  - LIT-150 Third World Literature FA3 (3)
  - LIT-210 Survey of American Literature I (3)
  - LIT-211 Survey of American Literature II (3)
  - LIT-220 Survey of British Literature I (3)
  - LIT-221 Survey of British Literature II (3)
  - LIT-225 The African Writer FA1 (3)
  - LIT-235 African-American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-240 Asian American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-252 Survey of Literary Theory (3)
  - LIT-308 Studies in Genre (3)
  - LIT-309 Contemporary British Theater (3)
  - LIT-310 Major Authors (3)
  - LIT-315 Topics in American Romanticism (3)
  - LIT-316 Nineteenth Century American Novel (3)
  - LIT-318 Topics in American Realism (3)
  - LIT-321 Topics in American Modernism (3)
  - LIT-322 Topics in Topics in Contemporary American Literature (3)
  - LIT-323 Ethnic Literatures of the United States (3)
  - LIT-322 Shakespeare Studies (3)
  - LIT-334 Topics in Renaissance Literature (3)
  - LIT-337 Topics in Restoration and Enlightenment Literature (3)
  - LIT-340 Topics in Nineteenth Century British and European Literature (3)
  - LIT-341 Topics in Romantic Literature (3)
  - LIT-343 Topics in British and European Modernism (3)
  - LIT-360 Topics in Medieval Literature (3)
  - LIT-367 Topics in World Literature (3)
  - LIT-370 Topics in Women's and Gender Studies (3)
  - LIT-422 Advanced Studies in Contemporary Literature (3)
  - LIT-434 Advanced Studies in Medieval and Early Modern Literature (3)
  - LIT-437 Advanced Studies in Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature (3)
  - LIT-440 Advanced Studies in Nineteenth Century British and European Literature (3)
  - LIT-443 Advanced Studies in Twentieth Century Literature (3)
  - LIT-467 Advanced Studies in World Literature (3)
  - LIT-481 Advanced Interdisciplinary Approaches to Literature (3)

Minor in Literature

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- LIT-105 The Literary Imagination FA1 (3)
  or
- LIT-120 Interpreting Literature FA1 (3)
- One course from the following:
  - LIT-150 Third World Literature FA3 (3)
  - LIT-210 Survey of American Literature I (3)
  - LIT-211 Survey of American Literature II (3)
  - LIT-220 Survey of British Literature I (3)
  - LIT-221 Survey of British Literature II (3)
  - LIT-225 The African Writer FA1 (3)
  - LIT-235 African-American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-240 Asian American Literature FA2 (3)
  - LIT-252 Survey of Literary Theory (3)
- 12 credit hours in literature; at least 9 credit hours must be at the 300-level or above. Only one course in creative writing and one course in film may be counted toward the minor, or if no creative writing course is used, two film courses may be counted.

Minor in Literature: Cinema Studies

- 24 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
- LIT-135 Critical Approach to the Cinema FA1 (3)
- 12 credit hours from the following:
  - LIT-346 Topics in Film (3)
  - LIT-402 Creative Writing: Film Script (3)
  - LIT-446 Advanced Studies in Film (3) (topics)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3) and COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
  - COMM-511 History of Documentary (3)
  - COMM-512 Social Documentary (3)
  - COMM-517 History of Cross-Cultural Cinema (3)
  - COMM-520 History of Animation (3)
  - COMM-558 Survey of American Cinema (3)
  - COMM-586 History of Czech Cinema (3) (study abroad)
### Master of Arts (MA)

#### Literature

##### Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants should have a grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in undergraduate literature courses. The Graduate Record General Examination is required. An undergraduate major in literature is desirable, but applications from candidates who have majored in other fields will also be considered, provided that substantial study of literature has been done. Two letters of recommendation and a sample of critical writing are required. Part-time as well as full-time students are welcome in the program.

##### Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work with at least 18 credit hours in 500- or 700-level courses
- A written comprehensive examination based primarily on literature taught in MA seminars and other literature courses

##### Course Requirements

- LIT-520 Theories and Methodologies (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - LIT-521 Readings in Genre: Poetry (3)
  - LIT-522 Readings in Genre: Drama (3)
  - LIT-523 Readings in Genre: Novel (3)
  - LIT-524 Readings in Genre: Cinema (3)
- 18 graduate credit hours in literature, with at least 9 credit hours at the 700 level
- **Teaching**
  - LIT-730 Teaching of Writing (3)
  - LIT-731 Teaching of Writing Practicum (3)
- an approved graduate course in literature, education, linguistics, or anthropology (3)

##### Predoctoral

- LIT-732 Literary Theory (3)
  
  and
  LIT-793 Directed Research in Literature (3) plus another 700 level course in literature
  
  or
  LIT-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar (6)
  
  or
  6 credit hours in literature at the 700 level

##### General

- 9 additional graduate credit hours in literature

##### Interdisciplinary

- 9 graduate credit hours in another department or departments, in a individually-designed program of study as approved by the MA program director

### Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

#### Creative Writing

##### Admission to the Program

Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for graduate study. An undergraduate major in literature is desirable, but applications from candidates who have majored in other fields will be considered. Admission is based on samples of previous writing (25 pages), academic record, and two letters of recommendation.

##### Degree Requirements

- 48 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Advancement to candidacy is automatic on admission to the program, but subject to yearly review
- A book-length manuscript of fiction, poetry, memoir, or drama, to be approved by the creative writing faculty
- One oral examination on the candidate’s manuscript: its merits, characteristics, and relations to the works of others

##### Course Requirements

- 12 credit hours in writing workshops:
  - LIT-700 Advanced Fiction Workshop (3)
  - LIT-701 Advanced Poetry Workshop (3)
  - LIT-702 Creative Writing: Film Script (3)
  Students may concentrate on one genre or work in several
- 12 credit hours in literature courses selected from among the regular graduate level literature offerings of the department
- LIT-705 Seminar on Translation (3)
- LIT-710 Art of Literary Journalism (3)
- LIT-691 Graduate Internship (6)
  Possible internship sites include the Writer’s Center in Bethesda, the Folger Shakespeare Library, the Library of Congress, the Writers-in-the-Schools programs, and affiliations with in-house and trade publishers.
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - Additional writing workshops, offered at American University or elsewhere
  - Additional courses in literature, cinema studies, or performing arts
  - With the approval of an advisor, courses in foreign languages, journalism, or in any other discipline which seems germane to the individual student’s interest and consistent with the objectives of the program
- 6 credit hours of LIT-797 Master’s Thesis Seminar
Mathematics and Statistics

Chair  Jeffrey Adler

Full-time Faculty

Professor Emeritus  D. Crosby, R. Holzsager, B. Korin, S. Schot
Professor  J. Adler, S. Casey, A. Enayat, M. Gray, J. Hakim, R. Jernigan, D. Kalman, J. Nolan
Associate Professor Emeritus  A. Barron, L. Crone, L.L. Chang, E. McCue
Associate Professor  A. Elezi, M. Jackson, J. Lansky, J. Lu, E. Malloy, V. Stallings, F. Van Dyke
Assistant Professor Emerita  C. Machlin
Assistant Professor  U. Alparslan, I. Maslova, R. Mitchell, M. Robinson
Professorial Lecturer  D. Dietz, A. Kapatou, M. Limarzi, J. Miller, M. Pospieszelska
Instructor  E. Addo, M. Burke, E. Koch, V. Little, P. Okoth
Director of Undergraduate Studies  M. Keynes
Director of Educational Services  B. Jalali

Mathematics may be studied as an intellectual discipline for its own sake or as a professional tool for application to the problems of other disciplines. Majors in mathematics receive firm grounding in the theory and techniques of algebra, analysis, and other fields as a basis for further work in pure or applied mathematics and for graduate studies. The major in applied mathematics offers training in mathematical problem-solving techniques with a reduced emphasis on abstract theory. This program is not as firm a foundation for graduate work as the mathematics major, but is tailored to the student who will need to apply mathematical, statistical, and computer methods to practical problems. Undergraduates majoring in mathematics may choose to take a second major in secondary school teaching.

Statistics is the science of making decisions based on data. Data and decisions can come from business, law, medicine, politics, science, sociology, and every other field of study, but may be based on incomplete observations or incorrect measurements. To mitigate such uncertainties, students studying statistics build and apply quantitative tools and techniques for the collection, organization, analysis, interpretation, and presentation of data. They then utilize statistical techniques to discover and investigate patterns, build predictive models, and control variability to improve decisionmaking.

Undergraduate students majoring in statistics have two tracks available. Those who intend to continue with graduate work in statistics or those with an interest in the theory of statistical methods should follow the sequence for mathematical statistics, which requires a strong background in mathematics. Students wishing an emphasis in the use of statistical techniques should follow the sequence for applied statistics. This track is especially appropriate as a secondary emphasis for students who have a strong interest in a field of application.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics combines the resources and knowledge of these related disciplines. This enables the department to offer unusually varied and flexible programs. A student with an interest in the mathematical sciences may choose a program within the department and later change his or her emphasis without a great loss of time because the programs share a common core.

The university’s Washington, DC location affords the student access to many governmental, cultural, scientific, and historical institutions. These institutions serve as an important research resource. In addition, they are a source of full-time and part-time employment opportunities for students with a firm grounding in the mathematical sciences.

Special Opportunities
- The department employs undergraduates in its tutoring lab and the computer labs.
- The department offers a limited number of undergraduate book scholarships.

Bachelor of Science (BS)

Applied Mathematics

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 56 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
- MATH-501 Probability (3)
- MATH-503 Foundations of Mathematics (3)
- MATH-550 Complex Analysis (3)
- STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
  or
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) (with permission of department)
- STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
- A two-course sequence from the following:
  - BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4) and
  - BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
  - CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4) and
  - CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
  - PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) and
  - PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
- STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3) and
  - STAT-515 Regression (3)
  or
- STAT-516 Design of Experiments (3)
- Two additional MATH 500-level courses

**University Honors Program**

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined BS in Applied Mathematics and MA in Mathematics**

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables students to earn both a BS in Applied Mathematics and an MA in Mathematics.

**Requirements**

- All requirements for the BS in Applied Mathematics
  - Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in Mathematics, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

**Bachelor of Science (BS) Computational Science**

Computational science is a field in which computational simulation and modeling of systems are used to solve problems in engineering and natural and social sciences. Administered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and Department of Mathematics and Statistics, this program is recommended for students interested in a career in mathematical and computational techniques to solve problems and the use of these methods to advance other fields that require extensive computation and data analysis. Students in this program take foundation courses in mathematics and computer science and choose application areas including biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, environmental studies, finance, mathematics, physics, psychology, and statistics based on their interests. Students may also choose to pursue a double major or minor in the application area.

**Admission to the Program**

Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

**University Requirements**

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

**Major Requirements**

- 50 credit hours with grades of C or better

**Course Requirements**

- **Foundation Courses (44 credit hours)**
  - CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
  - CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
  - CSC/MATH-360 Tools of Scientific Computing (3)
  - CSC-432 Introduction to Simulation and Modeling (3)
  - CSC-493 Computer Science Capstone Project (3)
  - MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
  - MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
  - MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
  - MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
  - MATH-560 Numerical Analysis: Basic Problems (3)
  - STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
  - One course from the following:
    - MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
    - MATH-501 Probability (3)
    - STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3)
- One course from the following:
  - CSC-330 Organization of Computer Systems (4)
  - CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3)
  - CSC-570 Database Management Systems (3)

**Application Area (6 credit hours)**
- 6 credit hours at the 300-level or above as approved in an application area, including biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, environmental studies, finance, mathematics, physics, psychology, and statistics.

**University Honors Program**
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined Bachelor's and Master's Degrees**
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor's/master's programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Science (BS) Mathematics**

**Admission to the Program**
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

Students who wish to obtain credentials for teaching grade 7–12 mathematics may take a 36-credit hour second major. Students must have a 3.00 grade point average to be admitted to the second major in secondary education. For information on admission and program requirements, see the School of Education, Teaching and Health secondary education program.

**University Requirements**
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

**Major Requirements**
- 53 credit hours with grades of C or better

**Course Requirements**
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
- MATH-503 Foundations of Mathematics (3)
- MATH-512 Introduction to Modern Algebra (3)
- MATH-520 Introduction to Analysis (3)
- MATH-550 Complex Analysis (3)
- STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
- or
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) (with permission of department)
- one course from the following:
  - MATH-504 Advanced Calculus of Several Variables (3)
  - MATH-510 Geometry (3)
  - MATH-521 Measure Theory and Integration (3)
  - MATH-540 Topology (3)
  - MATH-580 Topics in Mathematics (3) (approved topic)
- one course from the following:
  - MATH-505 Mathematical Logic (3)
  - MATH-513 Rings and Fields
  - MATH-515 Number Theory (3)
  - MATH-580 Topics in Mathematics (3) (approved topic)
- one course from the following:
  - MATH-501 Probability (3)
  - MATH-551 Partial Differential Equations (3)
  - MATH-560 Numerical Analysis: Basic Problems (3)
  - MATH-570 History of Mathematics (3)
  - MATH-580 Topics in Mathematics (3) (approved topic)
- A two-course sequence from the following:
  *Note*: this requirement may be waived for students with more than one major in this department.
  - BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4) *and*
  - BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
  - CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4) *and*
  - CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
  - PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) *and*
  - PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
  - STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3) *and*
  - STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
  - Two additional MATH 500-level courses
Mathematics Majors with a Second Major in Secondary Education

Course Requirements

- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-501 Probability (3)
- MATH-503 Foundations of Mathematics (3)
- MATH-510 Geometry (3)
- MATH-512 Introduction to Modern Algebra (3)
- MATH-520 Introduction to Analysis (3)
- MATH-570 History of Mathematics (3)
- MATH-585 Mathematics Education (3)
- STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
- or
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) (with permission of department)
- A two-course sequence from the following:
  Note: this requirement may be waived for students with more than one major in this department.
  - BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4) and
    - CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FA5 (4) and
  - BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4) and
    - CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)
  - PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) and
    - PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
  - STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3) and
    - STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
  - Two additional MATH 500-level courses

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS in Mathematics and MA in Mathematics

American University offers the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor's/master's programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables students to earn both a BS in Mathematics and an MA in Mathematics.

Requirements

- Undergraduate students should apply by the end of the junior year. Students should have a minimum grade point average of 3.20 in major courses and have completed one of the following sequences:

  - MATH-512 Introduction to Modern Algebra and
    - MATH-513 Rings and Fields
  - or
  - MATH-520 Introduction to Analysis I and
    - MATH-521 Measure Theory and Integration
  - All requirements for the BS in Mathematics
    Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
  - All requirements for the MA in Mathematics, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Mathematics and Economics

Admission to the Program

This program, offered jointly by the Departments of Economics and Mathematics and Statistics, is recommended for students interested in social science applications of mathematical concepts and for those interested in preparing for admissions to PhD programs in Economics. Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the gateway courses and approval of the program coordinator.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 66 credit hours with a grade point average of 3.00
- No more than 6 of the 66 credit hours may be fulfilled by Washington Economic Policy Semester courses or economics courses from study abroad programs.
- No more than 3 credit hours of independent reading and study courses or internships may be applied to the major.

Course Requirements

Gateway Courses (18 credit hours)

- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
- ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Statistics

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

Tracks
Mathematical Statistics and Applied Statistics

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- Mathematical Statistics: 47 credit hours with grades of C or better
- Applied Statistics: 54–55 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Mathematical Statistics
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-501 Probability (3)
- STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
  or
  STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) (with permission of department)
- STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
- STAT-515 Regression (3)
- STAT-516 Design of Experiments (3)
- Four additional courses at or above 300 in the department, of which two must have the prefix STAT- (STAT-514 cannot be used) as approved by an advisor. CSC-281 may substitute for a course with a prefix of MATH-

Applied Statistics
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
  MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
• MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
• MATH-501 Probability (3)
• STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
  or
• STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) (with permission of department)
• STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3)
• STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
• STAT-515 Regression (3)
• STAT-516 Design of Experiments (3)
• Two additional courses selected from the department as approved by a student’s advisor
• At least five additional courses in a related field, as approved by an advisor. The courses may be selected from more than one teaching unit, but must have a common theme or subject area in which statistics are applied.

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BS in Mathematics or Statistics and MS in Statistics

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Students receive both a BS in Mathematics or Statistics and an MS in Statistics.

Requirements

• Interested students should apply by the end of their junior year. Applicants should have a minimum grade point average of 3.20 in major courses and complete MATH-501 Probability and STAT-502 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics by the end of the junior year.
• All requirements for the BS in Mathematics or Statistics (mathematical statistics track)
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
• All requirements for the MS in Mathematics, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Computational Mathematics

Administered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

• 24 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

• CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
• CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
• CSC/MATH-360 Tools of Scientific Computing (3)
• CSC-432 Introduction to Simulation and Modeling (3)
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
• MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
• MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)

Minor in Mathematics

• 19 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

• MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
• MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
• MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
• Three additional courses numbered MATH-313 or above or STAT-202 or above, with at least two courses at the 300 level or above

Minor in Quantitative Methods

• 20 credit hours with grades of C or better and with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

• CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
• MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
• MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
• MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
• MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
• Two courses in statistics numbered STAT-3xx or above: Students may select only one of STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics or STAT-514 Statistical Methods for credit toward the minor.
Minor in Statistics

- 20 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- MATH-221 Calculus I (4) or MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) or STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
- Four courses in statistics (STAT-xxx) at the 300 level or above (MATH-501 Probability may also be used as one of the four)
  Students may select only one of STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics or STAT-514 Statistical Methods for credit toward the minor.

Undergraduate Certificate in Applied Statistics

Admission to the Program

Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better.
  Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science (4)
- MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4) or MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4) or STAT-203 Basic Statistics with Calculus (4)
- STAT-302 Intermediate Statistics (3) or STAT-514 Statistical Methods (3)

Master of Arts (MA) Mathematics

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for admission, applicants must have an undergraduate degree in mathematics or a related field. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required. Students entering the MA program without the appropriate background will be expected to take certain undergraduate courses as prerequisite work.

Degree Requirements

- 30 credit hours of approved graduate coursework including thesis or nonthesis option requirements
- Tool of research: proficiency in Russian, German, French, or an approved computer language
- Written comprehensive examination in mathematics
- Research requirement: Thesis option: MATH-797 Master’s Thesis Research in Mathematics (6) and an oral defense of the thesis
  Nonthesis option: MATH-690 Independent Study Project in Mathematics (3) (topic to be chosen in consultation with a faculty member) requiring an oral and written presentation of the research work and 3 credit hours in approved graduate-level independent research, seminar, or research course.
  All coursework for the thesis or nonthesis option must be completed with grades of B or better.

Master of Science (MS) Professional Science: Quantitative Analysis

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have taken undergraduate science courses appropriate to the concentration, or have significant practical background in a relevant science area. A cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) is required. Specific courses needed to prepare for entering the program will be identified through interviews with the applicant.

Degree Requirements

- 33 credit hours of approved graduate coursework
- Capstone Experience: 6 credit hours in approved 600-level courses, with grades of B or better
- Students participate in noncredit workshops and seminars on professional skills and current issues in science and technology. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in these areas as part of the capstone project, internship, and compulsory presentation.

Course Requirements

Core (6 credit hours)

- STAT-515 Regression (3)
- STAT-524 Data Analysis (3)
Capstone Experience (6 credit hours)
- STAT-690 Independent Study Project in Statistics (3)
- STAT-691 Internship in Statistics (3)

Management and Business Skills (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - MGMT-611 Leading and Managing Change (3)
  - MGMT-633 Leading People and Organizations (3)
  - MGMT-634 Leading Teams in Modern Organizations (3)
  - MGMT-665 Negotiations (3)

Quantitative Analysis Concentration (15 credit hours)
- 15 credit hours from the following:
  - STAT-510 Introduction to Survey Sampling (3)
  - STAT-516 Design of Experiments (3)
  - STAT-517 Special Topics in Statistical Methodology (3)
  - STAT-519 Nonparametric Statistics (3)
  - STAT-520 Applied Multivariate Analysis (3)
  - STAT-521 Analysis of Categorical Data (3)
  - STAT-522 Time-Series Analysis (3)
  - STAT-525 Statistical Software (3)
  - STAT-530 Mathematical Statistics I (3)
  - STAT-531 Mathematical Statistics II (3)
  - STAT-584 Introduction to Stochastic Processes (3)

Master of Science (MS) Statistics

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants will be expected to have an adequate background in the mathematical sciences. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required. Students entering the MS program without the appropriate background will be expected to take certain undergraduate courses as prerequisite work.

Degree Requirements
- 30–33 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Tool of research: proficiency in French, German, Russian, an approved computer language, or an approved analytical skill such as numerical, complex, or real analysis
- Written comprehensive examination
  - Thesis option: Mathematical Statistics
- Research requirement:
  - Thesis option: STAT-797 Master’s Thesis Research in Statistics (3-6) requiring a formal written thesis with an oral defense
  - Nonthesis option: STAT-691 Internship (3) and STAT-798 Statistical Research and Consulting (3) with required oral and written presentation of the research work
- All coursework for the thesis or nonthesis option must be completed with grades of B or better.

Course Requirements
- STAT-515 Regression (3)
- STAT-524 Data Analysis (3)
- STAT-525 Statistical Software (3)
- STAT-530 Mathematical Statistics I (3)
- STAT-531 Mathematical Statistics II (3)
- STAT-616 Generalized Linear Models (3)
- STAT-691 Internship (3)

Thesis option
- STAT-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3-6)
- Two additional graduate courses in mathematics or statistical theory

Nonthesis option
- STAT-510 Survey Sampling (3)
- STAT-798 Statistical Research and Consulting (1) (taken at least three times)
- Two additional graduate courses in statistical theory, methods, and applications, including approved related courses offered by other departments

Graduate Certificate in Applied Statistics

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements
- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- STAT-530 Mathematical Statistics I (3)
- STAT-531 Mathematical Statistics II (3)
- Three of the following:
  - STAT-510 Theory of Sampling I (3)
  - STAT-515 Regression (3)
  - STAT-516 Generalized Linear Models (3)
  - STAT-517 Special Topics in Statistical Methodology (3)
  - STAT-519 Nonparametric Statistics (3)
Multi-Ethnic Studies

Coordinator Keith D. Leonard, Department of Literature
Note: Faculty from other schools and departments of the university teach in the program.

Multi-Ethnic studies is an interdisciplinary program that offers a broad course of study of ethnicity in the United States and the larger world. To meet the challenges and opportunities of diversity in an increasingly multicultural and multietnic society, the program provides students with an understanding of the rich history of ethnic and racial diversity from multiple perspectives. The minor and undergraduate certificate help students prepare for an increasingly diversified workplace and a globalized economy by encouraging them to develop an awareness of and appreciation for their ethnic experiences as part of the greater human experience.

Minor in Multi-Ethnic Studies

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements
- IDIS-210 Contemporary Multi-Ethnic Voices (3)
- One of the following:
  - GOVT-231 Third World Politics (3)
  - HIST-210 Ethnicity in America FA4 (3)
  - SOCY-210 Power, Privilege, and Inequality FA4 (3)
- 12 credit hours in three of the following five areas: African and African American, Asian and Asian American, Jewish, Latin American and Caribbean, and Middle-Eastern

Courses should represent a mix of social sciences and the humanities. Topics courses, independent study, internship, and study abroad must be approved by the program coordinator.

Undergraduate Certificate in Multi-Ethnic Studies

Admission to the Program
Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students.

Certificate Requirements
- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better.
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- IDIS-210 Contemporary Multi-Ethnic Voices (3)
- One of the following:
  - GOVT-231 Third World Politics (3)
  - HIST-210 Ethnicity in America FA4 (3)
  - SOCY-210 Power, Privilege, and Inequality FA4 (3)
- 12 credit hours in three of the following five areas: African and African American, Asian and Asian American, Jewish, Latin American and Caribbean, and Middle-Eastern

Courses should represent a mix of social sciences and the humanities. Topics courses, independent study, internship, and study abroad must be approved by the advisor.

North American Studies

Economic and social integration has accelerated in North America, but policy coordination and awareness of an emerging North America have not kept pace. The Center for North American Studies (CNAS) at American University aims to educate a new generation of students from all three countries—Canada, Mexico, and the United States—to begin a North American journey comparable to that begun in Europe five decades ago. The coursework examines the differences and shared characteristics of the three nations; compares the North American experiment with Europe's; and challenges students and faculty to imagine a continental future.

The Center for North American Studies hosts Senior Fellows who teach special courses, which can satisfy requirements with the program coordinator's approval.

Minor in North American Studies

Note: No new students will be admitted to this program for the 2013-2014 academic year.

Graduate Certificate in North American Studies

Note: No new students will be admitted to this program for the 2013-2014 academic year.
Performing Arts: Music, Theatre, Dance, Audio Technology, and Arts Management

Chair  Fernando Benadon
Full-Time Faculty
Professor Emeritus  A.R. Mandel, N. Prevots, G.C. Schuetze, E. Vrenios
Professor  C. Jennings, J. Sapieyevski
Associate Professor Emeritus  K. Baker, B. Baranovic
Associate Professor  D. Abraham, F. Benadon, G. Humphries Mardirosian, P. Oehlers, X. Varela
Assistant Professor  S. Ayagari, W. Brent, Y. Dinur, C. Gabriel, A. Kang, K. Kippola, M. Medwin, C. Menninger, M. Raham, J. Rivera, A. Taylor
Senior Professorial Lecturer  S. Laughlin, N.J. Snider
Professorial Lecturer  B. Devine, M. Heap, A. L’Ecuyer, S. Roberts, G. Smith
Instructor  M. Harvey, M. George

The Department of Performing Arts provides intensive professional training in each of its disciplines: music, theatre, musical theatre, dance, audio technology, and arts management. The programs offer a unique blend of classroom work and performance or professional experience. Each year a season of plays, musicals, large and small music ensembles, and dance concerts augments classroom learning with actual stage experience. Similarly, the arts management program provides hands-on experience through field studies and internships with local or national arts organizations. Studies in audio technology focus on electronic music production, multitrack studio recording, analog/digital electronics, and sound synthesis. The department’s mission is to provide an educational experience dedicated to embracing tradition and innovation in the arts.

The Katzen Arts Center provides exceptional venues for each of the department’s programs. It includes a 200-seat recital hall, a studio theatre seating up to 100, teaching studios and practice rooms, organ, piano, and percussion studios, classrooms designed for performing arts, an arts management resource center, and a library housing thousands of volumes of music scores, books, and recordings.

Dedicated to advancing the department’s educational vision through excellence in performance and design, the Harold and Sylvia Greenberg Theatre on Wisconsin Ave. is a venue for theatre, musical theatre, and dance performances. In addition to a 300-seat theatre, the facility includes a scene shop, costume shop, and state-of-the-art equipment.

The Visiting Artists and Artists-in-Residence programs provide students with opportunities to meet and work with well known professionals in each of the disciplines. Visiting art professionals have included Colin Bills, Erick Hawkins, James Kronzer, Bruce Montgomery, Paul Morella, Ben Cameron, Lorin Maazel, Leonard Slatkin, Bobby McFerrin, and Patrick Stewart. Musicians-in-Residence have included Nancy Jo Snider, Linda Allison, Teri Lazar, Osman Kivrak, Yuliya Gorenman, Noah Getz, and Jonathan Baumgarten.

The dynamic interaction of performance experience, theoretical and historical understanding, and exposure to well-established professionals is designed to prepare students for professional, research, and teaching careers in the arts and interdisciplinary fields. The Washington, DC area is the home of many prominent arts organizations, including the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, Smithsonian Institution, Washington Ballet, Wolf Trap Foundation for the Performing Arts, National Symphony, Washington National Opera, and the Washington Performing Arts Society. In addition to study abroad options, Washington, DC’s rich international culture provides students with opportunities to enhance their cultural knowledge through interactions with international artists and performing arts groups.

Teaching Certification
Students interested in teacher certification in theatre or music may take a 36-credit hour second major in secondary education or combine their degree with the MAT degree with a concentration in secondary education. For information on admission and program requirements, see the School of Education, Teaching and Health teacher preparation programs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Audio Production

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the program requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
• 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
• Completion of college writing requirement
• Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
• A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
• At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
• No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
• 59 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Core Courses (32-37 credit hours)
• ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
• ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
• ATEC-301 Digital Audio Workstations I (3)
• ATEC-311 Sound Studio Techniques I (3)
• ATEC-321 Sound Synthesis I (3)
• ATEC-401 Digital Audio Workstations II (3)
• ATEC-403 Production Mixing and Mastering (3)
• ATEC-411 Sound Studio Techniques II (3)
• ATEC-421 Sound Synthesis II (3)
• ATEC-431 Studio Management (3)
• ATEC-441 Business of the Audio Industry (3)
• ATEC-450 Audio Technology Capstone (1-6)

Electives (12 credit hours)

12 credit hours from the following or other courses with the approval of the department:
ATEC-491 Internship (1-6)
PHYS-300 Acoustics (3)
PHYS-310 Electronics (4)

Area of Specialization (15 credit hours)

- An additional 15 credit hours from an area of specialization, either communication or music:

Communication
COMM-100 Understanding Media FA4 (3)
COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
COMM-350 Digital Imaging (3)
COMM-434 Film and Video Production II (3)
COMM-438 Production Practicum (1-3):
  Creative Sound Techniques
  Techniques and Aesthetics of Editing
  Final Cut Pro
  Avid Editing
  Web Development
  Introduction to Gaming

Music
PERF-124 Music Theory I (3)
PERF-125 Music Theory II (3)
PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
PERF-228 Musicianship II (3)
PERF-320 History of Rock Music (3)
PERF-321 Evolution of Jazz and Blues (3)
PERF-322 Music History I (3)
PERF-323 Music History II (3)
PERF-324 Form and Analysis (3)
PERF-325 Counterpoint (3)

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Audio Technology

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the program requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the department undergraduate advisor.

University Requirements

• 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
• Completion of college writing requirement
• Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

• A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
• At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
• No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

• 64 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements

Core Courses (29-34 credit hours)
• ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
• ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
• ATEC-301 Digital Audio Workstations I (3)
• ATEC-311 Sound Studio Techniques I (3)
• ATEC-321 Sound Synthesis I (3)
• ATEC-401 Digital Audio Workstations II (3)
• ATEC-403 Production Mixing and Mastering (3)
• ATEC-411 Sound Studio Techniques II (3)
• ATEC-421 Sound Synthesis II (3)
• ATEC-431 Studio Management (3)
• ATEC-441 Business of the Audio Industry (3)
• ATEC-450 Audio Technology Capstone (1-6)

Core Science Courses (14-15 credit hours)
• PHYS-100 Physics for the Modern World FA5 (4) and PHYS-200 Physics for the New Millennium FA5 (3)
• PHYS-105 General Physics I FA5 (4) and PHYS-205 General Physics II FA5 (4)
• PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) and PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
• PHYS-300 Acoustics (3)
• PHYS-310 Electronics (4)
Electives (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours from the following or other courses with the approval of the department:
  ATEC-441 Business of the Audio Industry (3)
  ATEC-491 Internship (1-6)
  PHYS-300 Acoustics (3)
  COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
  COMM-438 Production Practicum: Creative Sound Techniques (3)
  PERF-120 Music Fundamentals (3)
  PERF-124 Music Theory I (3)
  PERF-125 Music Theory II (3)
  PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
  PERF-228 Musicianship II (3)

Area of Specialization (15 credit hours)
- an additional 15 credit hours from an area of specialization, either computer science or physics:

Computer Science
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
- CSC-330 Organization of Computer Systems (4)
- CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3)
- CSC-521 Design and Organization of Programming Languages (3)
- CSC-565 Operating Systems (3)

Physics
- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)
- PHYS-351 Waves and Optics (3)
- PHYS-430 Classical Mechanics (3)
- PHYS-440 Experimental Physics (3)
- PHYS-450 Electricity and Magnetism (3)
- PHYS-470 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Music
American University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM).

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the music major requires demonstrated ability through an audition and interview arranged with the department, preferably prior to beginning university studies. However, a student may enter as an intended major and audition/interview during the first year. Students will be accepted based on programmatic approval and written declaration of major.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses maybe taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 53 credit hours with grades of C or better
  Applied Music Lesson requirement: all students must successfully complete a minimum of four semesters of MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study on a principal instrument or voice; music majors must enroll for a one-hour lesson each week and attend the weekly music performance lab (MUS-001).
  Jury examinations must be undertaken at the end of each semester except when the student is presenting a recital in MUS-334 or MUS-434.
  Performance Ensemble requirements: All students must successfully complete a minimum of four semesters of approved performance ensembles. Music majors must enroll in a performance ensemble in all semesters in which they are enrolled in applied music lessons.

Music Prerequisite Courses
These courses are waived for students with equivalent music experience:
- PERF-111 Class Piano Level I (1)
- PERF-112 Class Piano Level II (1)
- PERF-120 Music Fundamentals (3) with a grade of B or better

Course Requirements
- PERF-124 Music Theory I (3)
- PERF-125 Music Theory II (3)
- PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
- PERF-228 Musicianship II (3)
- PERF-322 Music History I: From Antiquity to 1750 (3)
PERF-323 Music History II: 1750 to Present (3)
PERF-324 Form and Analysis (3)
PERF-325 Counterpoint (3)
PERF-445 Senior Capstone: Music (3)
A minimum of 8 credit hours in
MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study (2)
A minimum of 4 credit hours in performance ensembles:
PERF-142/542 University Chorus (1)
PERF-143/543 University Singers (2)
PERF-144/544 University Orchestra (1)
PERF-145/545 Chamber Ensembles (1)
PERF-146/546 Jazz Orchestra (1)
PERF-147 Symphonic Band (1)
PERF-161/561 Gospel Choir (1)

Area of Concentration
A minimum of 14 credit hours in an area of concentration. Students may select from the following or design an individual area of concentration with approval of their academic advisor and the director of music. Examples of individually designed areas include music production, international arts management, and music criticism.

Arts Management (15 credit hours)
ACCT-240 Principles of Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT-241 Principles of Managerial Accounting (3)
or
ECON-200 Microeconomics FA4 (3)
ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
MKTG-300 Principles of Marketing (3)
PERF-570 Survey of Arts Management (3)

Composition (16 credit hours)
MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study:
Composition (2) three semesters for a total of 6 credit hours
MUS-434 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study:
Senior Recital (4)
PERF-326 Orchestration (3)
PERF-435 Topics in Music (3) (approved topic)

Jazz Studies (16 credit hours)
MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study (2) three additional semesters for a total of 6 credit hours
MUS-434 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study:
Senior Recital (4)
PERF-226 Improvisation (3)
PERF-321 The Evolution of Jazz and Blues (3)

Performance (16 credit hours)
Vocal Performance
MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study (2) three additional semesters for a total of 6 credit hours
MUS-434 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study:
Senior Recital (4)

Instrumental Performance
MUS-122 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study (2) three additional semesters for a total of 6 credit hours
MUS-434 Private Instrumental or Vocal Study:
Senior Recital (4)
PERF-435 Topics in Music (3) (approved topic)
PERF-550 Chamber Ensembles (1) three semesters for a total of 3 credit hours

History and Literature or Anthropology of Music (15 credit hours)
HIST-100 History, Memory, and the Changeable Past FA2 (3)
HIST-xxx or ANTH-xxx approved course (3)
PERF-435 Topics in Music (3) (approved topic) (two courses for a total of 6 credit hours)
PERF-491 Performing Arts: Internship (1–6)
or
PERF-435 Topics in Music (3) (approved topic)
Senior thesis written project submitted for PERF-445 Senior Capstone: Music

Theory (15 credit hours)
PERF-326 Orchestration (3)
PERF-435 Topics in Music (3) (approved topic) (three courses for a total of 9 credit hours)
PERF-585 Creative Theories and Criticism in Performing Arts (3)
Senior thesis written project submitted for PERF-445 Senior Capstone: Music

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
Bachelor of Arts (BA) Performing Arts: Musical Theatre

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires demonstrated talent through an audition arranged with the department, preferably prior to beginning university studies. However, a student may enter as an intended major and audition once matriculated. Students will be accepted based on programmatic approval and written declaration of major.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 51 credit hours with grades of C or better
  Students who wish to study abroad must receive prior approval from their advisor in order to ensure that appropriate courses will transfer and that scholarships and financial aid will apply.
- Participation in a minimum of four department productions in either a performance or technical capacity. One of these must be done as stage manager or assistant stage manager and one must be in another technical capacity.

Course Requirements

Core (24 credit hours)

- PERF-115 Theatre: Principles, Plays, and Performance FA1 (3)
- PERF-251 Fundamentals of Acting I (3)
- PERF-260 Stagecraft (3)
- PERF-261 Introduction to Stage Design (3)
- PERF-262 Stage Management (1)
- PERF-265 Theatre Practicum (1) (taken twice for a total of 2 credit hours)
- PERF-365 Theatre History I: From the Greeks to the Eighteenth Century (3)
- PERF-366 Theatre History II: From the Nineteenth Century to the Present (3)
- PERF-445 Senior Capstone: Musical Theatre (3)

Musical Theatre (27 credit hours)

- PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
- PERF-228 Musicianship II (3)
- PERF-252 Fundamentals of Acting II (3)
- PERF-340 From Scene into Song (3)
- PERF-346 Survey of Musical Theatre (3)
- PERF-455 Dance Styles for Musical Theatre (3)
- PERF-456 Acting IV: Audition Techniques (3)
- 3 courses in dance techniques from the following, taken over three different semesters, for a minimum total of 3 credit hours:
  - PERF-109 Dance Practicum (1)
  - PERF-209 Dance Practicum (1)
  - PERF-309 Dance Practicum (1)
  - PERF-409 Dance Practicum (1)
- 3 courses in vocal techniques from the following, taken over three different semesters, for a minimum total of 3 credit hours:
  - MUS-121 Private Study: Voice (1)
  - MUS-122 Private Study: Voice (2)

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Performing Arts: Theatre

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires demonstrated talent through an audition portfolio review arranged with the department, preferably prior to beginning university studies. However, a student may enter as an intended major and have an audition or portfolio review during the first year. Students will be accepted based on programmatic approval and written declaration of major.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline
Tracks
Performance, Design/Production, Arts Management, or Theatre Arts

Major Requirements
- 51 credit hours with grades of C or better
  Students who wish to study abroad must receive prior approval from their advisor in order to ensure that appropriate courses will transfer and that scholarships and financial aid will apply.
- Participation in a minimum of four department productions in either a performance or technical capacity. One of these must be done as stage manager or assistant stage manager and one must be in another technical capacity.

Course Requirements
Core (24 credit hours)
- PERF-115 Theatre: Principles, Plays, and Performance FA1 (3)
- PERF-251 Fundamentals of Acting I (3)
- PERF-260 Stagecraft (3)
- PERF-261 Introduction to Stage Design (3)
- PERF-262 Stage Management (1)
- PERF-265 Theatre Practicum (1) (taken twice for a total of 2 credit hours)
- PERF-365 Theatre History I: From the Greeks to the Eighteenth Century (3)
- PERF-366 Theatre History II: From the Nineteenth Century to the Present (3)
- PERF-445 Senior Capstone: Theatre (3)
- One of the following tracks:
  Performance (27 credit hours)
  Placement audition required
  - PERF-252 Fundamentals of Acting II (3)
  - PERF-308 The Moving Body (3)
  - PERF-350 Fundamentals of Acting III (3)
  - PERF-355 Speech and Voice (3)
  - PERF-450 Rotating Topics in Theatre (3) (taken two times for a total of 6 credit hours)
    or
  - PERF-490 Independent Study Project (3) (may be substituted for one PERF-450 topic)
  - PERF-452 Directing Techniques (3)
  - PERF-456 Acting IV: Audition Techniques (3)
  - PERF-457 Playwriting (3)
  Design/Production (27 credit hours)
  - ARTH-105 Art: The Historical Experience FA1 (3)
  - ARTS-100 Art: The Studio Experience FA1 (3)
  - PERF-362 Lighting Design (3)
  - PERF-364 Basics of Scene and Costume Design (3)
  - PERF-450 Rotating Topics in Theatre (3)
  - PERF-452 Directing Techniques (3)
  - PERF-457 Playwriting (3)
  or
  - PERF-490 Independent Study Project (3)
    or
  - PERF-491 Performing Arts: Internship (3)
  - Additional area of specialty course approved by advisor (3)
  Arts Management (27 credit hours)
  - ACCT-240 Principles of Financial Accounting (3)
  - ECON-100 Macroeconomics FA4 (3)
  - PERF-362 Lighting Design (3)
    or
  - PERF-364 Basics of Scene and Costume Design (3)
  - PERF-450 Rotating Topics in Theatre (3) or other area of specialty course approved by advisor (for a total of 6 credit hours)
  - PERF-452 Directing Techniques (3)
  - PERF-457 Playwriting (3)
  - PERF-490 Independent Study Project (3)
    or
  - PERF-491 Performing Arts: Internship (3)
  - PERF-570 Survey of Arts Management (3)
  Theatre Arts (27 credit hours)
  - PERF-252 Fundamentals of Acting II (3)
  - PERF-308 The Moving Body (3)
    or
  - PERF-355 Speech and Voice (3)
  - PERF-362 Lighting Design (3)
    or
  - PERF-364 Basics of Scene and Costume Design (3)
  - PERF-450 Rotating Topics in Theatre (3)
  - PERF-452 Directing Techniques (3)
  - PERF-457 Playwriting (3)
  - 9 credit hours in additional area of specialty courses approved by advisor

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
Minor in Audio Technology

- 22 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- ATEC-101 Fundamentals of Audio Technology (3)
- ATEC-102 Audio Technology Laboratory (1)
- ATEC-301 Digital Audio Workstations I (3)
- ATEC-311 SoundStudio Techniques I (3)
- ATEC-401 Digital Audio Workstations II (3)
- ATEC-411 SoundStudio Techniques II (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - ATEC-321 Sound Synthesis I (3)
  - ATEC-403 Production Mixing and Mastering (3)
  - ATEC-421 Sound Synthesis II (3)
  - ATEC-441 Business of the Audio Industry (3)
  - ATEC-450 Audio Technology Capstone (1–6)

Minor in Dance

- 22 credit hours with grades of C or better, with a minimum of 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Students intending to pursue the dance minor must be assigned a departmental advisor. Students must achieve some proficiency in dance theatre performance. Required levels of proficiency are decided individually in conference with the director of the dance program, and take into account the student’s interests, background, and abilities in dance.

Course Requirements

- PERF-200 Dance as an Art Form FA1 (3)
- PERF-307 Principles of Movement (3)
- PERF-411 Composition of Dance I (3)
- PERF-455 Dance Styles for Musical Theatre (3)
  or
  - PERF-308 The Moving Body (3)
- At least two 3-credit dance technique courses at the intermediate or advanced level from the following:
  - PERF-202 Modern Dance II (3)
  - PERF-203 Intermediate Jazz Dance (3)
  - PERF-204 Intermediate Ballet (3)
  - PERF-208 Intermediate Tap Dance (3)
  - PERF-302 Modern Dance III (3)
  - PERF-404 Advanced Ballet (3)
- At least four 1-credit dance technique courses at the intermediate or advanced level:
  - PERF-209 Dance Practicum: Modern Dance II (1)
  - Intermediate Jazz Dance
  - Intermediate Ballet
  - Intermediate Tap Dance
  - PERF-309 Dance Practicum: Modern Dance III (1)
  - PERF-409 Dance Practicum: Advanced Ballet (1)

Minor in Music

- 21 credit hours with grades of C or better, with a minimum of 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

Performance Focus

- PERF-124 Music Theory I (3)
- PERF-125 Music Theory II (3)
- PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
- PERF-322 History of Music I: from Antiquity to 1700 (3)
  or
  - PERF-323 History of Music II: from 1700 to the Present (3)
- Three semesters of MUS-122 Private Study (2) for a total of 6 credit hours
- 3 credit hours in music electives at the 300-level or above
- Music minors with a performance focus must successfully participate in a performance ensemble for a minimum of four semesters.

Academic Focus

- PERF-124 Music Theory I (3)
- PERF-125 Music Theory II (3)
- PERF-227 Musicianship I (3)
- PERF-322 History of Music I: from Antiquity to 1700 (3)
  or
  - PERF-323 History of Music II: from 1700 to the Present (3)
- 9 credit hours in music electives at the 300-level or above

Minor in Theatre

- 22 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Students intending to pursue the theatre minor must be assigned a departmental advisor.

Course Requirements

- PERF-115 Theatre: Principles, Plays, and Performance FA1 (3)
- PERF-251 Fundamentals of Acting I (3)
- PERF-260 Stagecraft (3)
- PERF-261 Introduction to Stage Design (3)
- PERF-265 Theatre Practicum (1)
- PERF-365 Theatre History I: From the Greeks to the Eighteenth Century (3)
  or
  - PERF-366 Theatre History II: From the Nineteenth Century to the Present (3)
- One of the following:
  - PERF-450 Rotating Topics in Theatre (3)
  - PERF-452 Directing Techniques (3)
  - PERF-457 Playwriting (3)
- One of the following:
  - PERF-252 Fundamentals of Acting II (3)
  - PERF-350 Fundamentals of Acting III (3)
  - PERF-362 Lighting Design (3)
  - PERF-364 Basics of Scene and Costume Design (3)
Master of Arts (MA)
Arts Management

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have completed at least nine undergraduate courses in theatre, dance, music, or visual arts, one-third of which must be advanced work or its equivalent. Equivalent training is understood to be four or more years' experience in a professional company or organization. Students applying to the program with this background will be asked for an interview. Two letters of recommendation and Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required. Provisional admission may be granted and is removed at the completion of 12 credit hours of coursework with a minimum grade point average of 3.00.

Degree Requirements
- 39 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Advancement to candidacy on completing 12 to 18 credit hours with a grade point average of 3.00 or higher, removing any undergraduate deficiencies, and with the written recommendation of the student's faculty advisor
- A four-hour comprehensive examination covering three areas: arts management, and two areas of specialization
- 6 credit hours from one of the following with grades of B or better:
  - Non-thesis option: PERF-702 Masters Portfolio Seminar
  - Thesis option: PERF-797 Master's Thesis Seminar

Course Requirements
- PERF-570 Survey of Arts Management (3)
- PERF-571 Marketing in the Arts (3)
- PERF-580 Cultural Policy and the Arts (3)
- PERF-673 Fund-Raising Management for the Arts (3)
- PERF-674 Financial Management in the Arts (3)
- PERF-675 Governance and Board Development (3)
- PERF-691 Performing Arts: Internship (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - PERF-702 Master's Portfolio Seminar (1-6)
  - PERF-793 Directed Research in the Arts (1-6)
  - PERF-794 Literature and Proposal Writing (2)
  - PERF-795 Research and Writing (1)
  - PERF-797 Master's Thesis Seminar (1-6)
  - PERF-798 Seminar in Arts Management (2)
- 3 credit hours in approved arts-related courses
- 9 credit hours in approved elective courses including business administration, communication, and public administration

Master of Arts (MA)
Audio Technology

Admission to the Program
Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for graduate study.

Degree Requirements
- 30 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Capstone experience: ATEC-750 meets the university requirement

Course Requirements
Core
- ATEC-611 Advanced Recording Seminar (3)
- ATEC-650 Audio Technology Seminar (3)
- ATEC-651 Digital Audio Analysis (3)
- ATEC-652 Critical Listening (3)
  - ATEC-750 Capstone (3)

Electives
- 9 credit hours from one or both of the following areas of concentration:
  - Music Recording and Production
    - ATEC-514 Audio Mastering (3)
    - ATEC-604 Digital Audio Production Seminar (3)
    - ATEC-613 Advanced Concepts in Audio Mixing (3)
  - Computer Music
    - ATEC-522 Real-time Performance Workshop (3)
    - ATEC-524 Digital Instrument Design (3)
    - ATEC-621 Advanced Sound Synthesis (3)
- 6 credit hours in approved elective courses

Graduate Certificate in Arts Management

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution. Applicants must have completed nine or more courses in theatre, dance, music, or visual arts, one third of which should be advanced work or equivalent training. Equivalent training is four or more years' experience in a professional organization. Students are encouraged to schedule a personal interview with the program director.

Certificate Requirements
- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit
hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

**Course Requirements**
- PERF-570 Survey of Arts Management (3)
- PERF-571 Marketing in the Arts (3)
- PERF-673 Fund-Raising Management for the Arts (3)
  or
- PERF-580 Cultural Policy and the Arts (3)
- 6 credit hours in approved courses at the 500 or 600-level

**Graduate Certificate in Audio Production**

**Admission to the Program**
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution.

**Certificate Requirements**
- 15 credit hours of approved coursework, with grades of C or better
  - Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

**Course Requirements**
- ATEC-604 Digital Audio Production Seminar (3)
- ATEC-611 Advanced Recording Seminar (3)
- ATEC-613 Advanced Concepts in Audio Mixing (3)
- ATEC-650 Audio Technology Seminar (3)
- ATEC-652 Critical Listening (3)

**Graduate Certificate in International Arts Management**

Administered jointly by the School of International Service and College of Arts and Sciences (Department of Performing Arts), this certificate is a symbol of professional achievement widely recognized by international organizations, non-profit agencies, and corporate and government employers. The program is designed for individuals who want an advanced academic credential without necessarily enrolling in a degree program.

**Admission to the Program**
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution. Applicants must submit all official transcripts along with a one-page statement of purpose. International students whose native language is not English are required to submit results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing Systems (IELTS) unless they hold a degree from a US-accredited institution prior to enrollment at American University. The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the Internet-based test (iBT) or 600 on the paper-based test (PBT). The minimum IELTS score is 7.0.

**Certificate Requirements**
- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with grades of C or better, with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above. Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

**Course Requirements**
- SIS-628 Advanced Topics in International Communication: Public Diplomacy (3)
- SIS-642 Intercultural Relations (3)
- SIS-645 International Communication and Cultural Policy (3)
- PERF-570 Survey of Arts Management (3)
- PERF-596 Selected Topics: Non-recurring (3) (approved topic)
- PERF-690 Independent Study in the Performing Arts (3)

**Graduate Certificate in Technology in Arts Management**

This certificate is a symbol of professional achievement widely recognized by international organizations, non-profit agencies, and corporate and government employers. The program is designed for individuals who want an advanced academic credential without necessarily enrolling in a degree program. The certificate is designed not for those seeking to enhance aesthetic skills, but those wishing to advance technology skills related to management of the arts.

**Admission to the Program**
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution. Applicants must submit all official transcripts along with a one-page statement of purpose. International students whose native language is not English are required to submit results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing Systems (IELTS) unless they hold a degree from a US-accredited institution prior to enrollment at American University. The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the Internet-based test (iBT) or 600 on the paper-based test (PBT). The minimum IELTS score is 7.0.
Certificate Requirements

- 12 credit hours of approved coursework with grades of C or better.

Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- PERF-503 Technology and Fundraising (3)
- PERF-572 Introduction to Technology in Arts Management (3)
- PERF-573 Technology and Marketing the Arts (3)
- PERF-672 Rotating Topics in Arts Management: Data and Decision-Making through Arts Management Technology (3)

Philosophy and Religion

Chair Amy A. Oliver
Full-Time Faculty
William Fraser McDowell Professor J.H. Reiman
Professor Emeritus C.D. Hardwick, C.S.J. White
Professor G. Greenberg
Associate Professor Emeritus D.F.T. Rodier, P.H. Scribner
Associate Professor F. Erfani, E. Feder, A. Oliver, J. Park, S. Pathak, A. Tschemplik
Assistant Professor E. Berry, K. Leighton, L. Weis
Professorial Lecturer J. Marquis, M. Oliver

Philosophy explores the nature of the world, the basis of human values, and the foundations of reason. Philosophy also offers the challenge of interpreting the work of thinkers who have created our intellectual traditions.

The study of philosophy provides excellent preparation for law, medicine, social work, the ministry, and other professional careers. Many positions in science and industry require the kinds of analytical skills gained through the study of philosophy. Philosophy teaches precision in reasoning and clarity in expression—assets in any field. Alumni of the BA and MA programs have pursued graduate work in philosophy and related areas such as political science, psychology, history, literature, and other professional programs.

The study of Western and Eastern religious traditions introduces students to a major influence on all civilizations. Journalists, diplomats, and government specialists benefit from a serious consideration of the inner workings of the religious ethos of civilizations. Daily events remind us that there is no more motivating factor in the cultures of nations than ardently held religious belief. A thorough understanding of the modern world requires familiarity with its religious heritage. American University’s Washington, DC setting is advantageous for the study of religion, with national offices and centers for many religions in the metropolitan area. The Consortium of Universities of the Washington Metropolitan Area also offers a variety of courses in philosophy and religion that are available to American University students.

The Department of Philosophy and Religion annually awards the Col. Harold and Ruth Pearson Prize in Philosophy to one or more majors who have demonstrated excellence in the study of philosophy.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Philosophy

Admission to the Program
Admission is through a formal declaration of major.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better including 15 credit hours at the 300-level or above, and up to 6 credit hours in religion

Course Requirements

History of Philosophy (9 credit hours)
- PHIL-105 Western Philosophy FA2 (3)
- 6 credit hours in approved coursework at the 300-level or above
Moral and Political Philosophy (9 credit hours)
- PHIL-220 Moral Philosophy FA2 (3)
  or
- PHIL-235 Theories of Democracy and Human Rights FA2 (3)
- 6 credit hours in approved coursework at the 300-level or above
Critical Perspectives (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - PHIL-413 Studies in Asian Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-416 Feminist Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-417 Race and Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-418 Chinese Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-485 Selected Topics in Philosophy: Latin American Thought (3)
  - Philosophy and Film (3)
  - RELG-210 Non-Western Religious Traditions FA3 (3)
  - RELG-473 Hinduism (3)
  - Approved philosophy or religion course
Concentration (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours in a subspecialty in philosophy, such as applied ethics or aesthetics, which may include courses outside the department with approval of the department’s director of undergraduate studies.
Electives (6 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours in approved coursework
University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.
Combined BA and MA in Philosophy
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
  This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BA and the MA in Philosophy.
Requirements
- Undergraduate philosophy majors should apply for admission to the BA/MA program by the end of the junior year. Admission is open to undergraduates with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 overall and in philosophy courses. Applications must be accompanied by two letters of recommendation, a statement of purpose, and an academic writing sample. Students should discuss their interest in the program with members of the faculty before submitting a formal application.

- All requirements for the BA in Philosophy
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

- All requirements for the MA in Philosophy, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Religious Studies

Admission to the Program
Admission is through a formal declaration of major. The department counsels freshmen and new transfer students.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better, with a minimum of 24 credit hours taken in the Department of Philosophy and Religion

Course Requirements
- RELG-105 Religious Heritage of the West FA2 (3)
- RELG-185 Forms of the Sacred: Religions of the East FA3 (3)
- RELG-210 Non-Western Religious Traditions FA3 (3)
  - RELG-220 Religious Thought FA2 (3)
- RELG-330 Approaches to Studying Religion (3)
- RELG-391 Internship (3)
- 9 credit hours in religion courses from the following:
  - RELG-470 Islam (3)
  - RELG-471 Topics in Jewish Religion (3)
  - RELG-472 Religion in America (3)
  - RELG-473 Hinduism (3)
  - RELG-475 Religion and Violence (3)
  - RELG-486 Topics in Religious Discussion (3)
- 6 credit hours in philosophy courses from the following:
  - PHIL-220 Moral Philosophy FA2 (3)
Minor in Religion

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor, and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements

- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - RELG-105 Religious Heritage of the West FA2 (3)
  - RELG-185 Forms of the Sacred: Religions of the East FA3 (3)
  - RELG-210 Non-Western Religious Traditions FA3 (3)
  - RELG-220 Religious Thought FA2 (3)
- 12 credit hours in religion courses, which may include 3 credit hours in RELG-391 Internship in Religious Studies and 3 credit hours in philosophy.

Undergraduate Certificate in Applied Ethics and Professional Responsibility

The public is increasingly concerned with matters of ethics in the everyday conduct of professional life. Both as a society and as members of professional communities, individuals are measuring their and others' actions in accordance with ethical norms. Ethical engagement demands that actors be able to articulate and justify not only their actions, but also the process of decision making behind those actions and its guiding framework.

The Undergraduate Certificate in Applied Ethics and Professional Responsibility includes a core in ethics and philosophy that offers a foundation on which students build their understanding of professional responsibilities in their chosen fields. Students learn to support and defend their own ethical positions and to judge the adequacy of others' claims. They gain insight into our understanding of right and wrong as well as into judgments about matters of social justice and human rights, and will be prepared as members of their professional communities to both follow and define ethical guidelines and codes of conduct. Completing the certificate enhances a student's candidacy for positions in business by signaling to potential employers an appreciation for the complexities of professional life. It also provides students with essential leadership tools, thereby accelerating their progress beyond the entry level to decision-making positions.

Admission to the Program

Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students.

Certificate Requirements

- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above. For core courses to count toward the certificate, students must receive a grade of B or better; for elective courses a grade of C or better is required.
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses will not be accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 2.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit
hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- MGMT-201 Global Corporate Citizenship (3)
- PHIL-220 Moral Philosophy FA2 (3)
- PHIL-240 Ethics in the Professions FA4 (3)
- 9 credit hours from the following:
  - KSB-456 Management Communications for Social Responsibility (3)
  - MGMT-360 Nonprofit and Social Entrepreneurship (3)
  - MGMT-391 Internship in Management (1-6) (approved by advisor)

or
- PHIL-391 Internship in Philosophy (1-6) (approved by advisor)
- PHIL-525 Seminar on Modern Moral Problems (3)
- other approved courses in business, management, or philosophy at the 300-level or above

Master of Arts (MA) Philosophy

Admission to the Program
Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for graduate study. Admission is based on academic record, two letters of recommendation, a statement of purpose, and an academic writing sample. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General is required.

Tracks
- History of Philosophy or Philosophy and Social Policy

Degree Requirements
- 33 credit hours of approved graduate work

  History of Philosophy Track
- Qualifying research paper focusing on a major text by a single figure in the history of Western or non-Western philosophy
- Comprehensive examination requirement: submission of two qualifying papers, including one from a historical period of philosophy and one from feminist, Latin American, Asian philosophy, or critical race theory

  Philosophy and Social Policy Track
- Substantial research paper analyzing the ethical and social issues arising from the student's internship experience
- Comprehensive examination requirement: submission of two qualifying papers, including one in theoretical or applied ethics and one in nineteenth or twentieth century philosophy

Course Requirements
  History of Philosophy Track (33 credit hours)
- 33 credit hours of approved graduate coursework

  Philosophy and Social Policy Track (33 credit hours)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - PHIL-525 Seminar on Modern Moral Problems (3)
  - approved course in either ethics or applied ethics
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  - PHIL-602 Nineteenth Century Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-603 Twentieth Century Philosophy (3)
  - approved course in the history of philosophy
- PHIL-691 Internship in Philosophy (3)
- 6 credit hours in applied philosophy, with departmental approval
- 6 credit hours in philosophy or religion, with departmental approval
- 6 credit hours in social science or social policy from fields such as economics, sociology, anthropology, government, public administration, and justice, with departmental approval

Master of Arts (MA) Ethics, Peace, and Global Affairs

The MA in Ethics, Peace, and Global Affairs is an interdisciplinary program administered jointly by the School of International Service (SIS) and the Department of Philosophy and Religion in the College of Arts and Sciences (CAS).

Admission to the Program
Students may apply to either the Department of Philosophy and Religion or the School of International Service. In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are required. Students applying to SIS must apply by January 15 for fall and October 1 for spring to be considered for merit-based aid.

Degree Requirements
- 39 credit hours of approved graduate work with a cumulative GPA of 3.00, including 18 credit hours in the core, 6 credit hours of research methodology, 3 credit hours of capstone coursework, 9 credit hours in an area of concentration, and 3 credits hours in elective coursework that complements the chosen concentration
- Capstone experience: demonstration of research and writing skills through completion of a substantial research paper requirement, a thesis, or an integrated professional research experience

Course Requirements
  Core (18 credit hours)
- PHIL-525 Seminar on Modern Moral Problems (3)
- PHIL-693 Global Ethics (3)
- SIS-607 Peace Paradigms (3)
- SIS-622 Human Rights (3)
- One course from the following:
  - PHIL-520 Seminar on Ethical Theory (3)
  - PHIL-616 Feminist Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-617 Race and Philosophy (3)
  - PHIL-655 Philosophy of Religion (3)
  - PHIL-702 Graduate Seminar in Philosophy (3) (topics)
- One course from the following:
  - SIS-517 Gender and Conflict (3)
  - SIS-519 Special Studies in International Politics: Human Rights and Conflict (3)
SIS-610 Theories of Violence and War (3)
SIS-621 International Law and the Legal Order (3)
SIS-625 International Organizations (3)

**Research Methodology (6 credit hours)**
- Two courses from the following:
  ANTH-652 Anthropological Research Design (3)
  SIS-600 Statistics, Research Design, and Research Methods (3)
  SIS-612 Qualitative Research Methods in Peace and Conflict Resolution (3)
  SIS-680 Topics in Research Methods in International Affairs: Qualitative Methods and Methodology (3)
  SOCY-620 Social Research Methods (3)
- Approved graduate seminar in Philosophy and one qualifying paper
- Another approved methodology course

**Capstone Experience (3 credit hours)**
- One course from the following:
  PHIL-691 Internship in Philosophy (3)
  PHIL-797 Master's Thesis Research (3-6) (may include 3 elective credit hours)
  SIS-793 Practicum in International Affairs (3)
  SIS-795 Master's Research Requirement (3)
  SIS-797 Master's Thesis Supervision (3-6) (may include 3 elective credit hours)

**Concentration (9 credit hours)**
- Three thematically related courses in one of the following areas, or in another academically sound concentration approved by the student's faculty advisor:
  - Peace and Conflict Resolution
  - Human Rights and Social Justice
  - Global Environmental Justice
  - Ethics of Development
  - International Economic Justice
  - Global Governance and International Organizations

**Elective (3 credit hours)**
- 3 credit hours from skills workshops, master's thesis requirement, or other elective courses chosen in consultation with faculty and advisor

---

**Physics**

**Chair** N.L. Harshman  
**Full-Time Faculty**
- **Professor Emeritus** R. Berndzen, R.B. Kay, H.R. Reiss, R.A. Segnan, R.V. Waterhouse, J.A. White
- **Professor** U. J. Sofia
- **Associate Professor** N.L. Harshman, P. Johnson, T. Larkin
- **Assistant Professor** G. Harry, J. Uscinski
- **Research Assistant Professor** D. Poulios

A background in physics prepares students for diverse fields such as astronomy, medicine, engineering, architecture, consulting, acoustics, science education, science policy, as well as physics. Physics courses explore physical phenomena and properties of the universe like mechanics, gravitation, electricity and magnetism, atomic and nuclear structure, waves and optics, and the properties of matter and energy. During coursework, students acquire skills with the theoretical and experimental tools required for the practice of physics and astronomy. At the same time, students come to appreciate how the intersection of science and technology has shaped history and society.

The department's education facilities include laboratories equipped with modern technology and multiple teaching spaces tailored to foster interactive learning. All physics majors are required to participate in undergraduate research experiences mentored by faculty members or by colleagues at any of the many science research institutions in the Washington, DC area. The department's faculty members are active in research in multiple subfields of physics including optics, atomic and condensed matter theory, astrophysics, particle physics, physics education, quantum information, and gravitational physics.

The Department of Physics offers two majors: BS in Physics and BA in Physics. The BS in Physics prepares students for graduate school in physics and related fields and for careers in science and technology. Also, students with the BS in Physics have the technical and computing skills to qualify them for jobs at research laboratories and technical consulting firms. The BS in Physics program has three tracks: traditional physics, chemical physics, and computational physics. The BA in Physics is designed to give students a strong scientific background, but allow them more flexibility to complete additional academic programs and to pursue other interests. The BA in Physics program is ideal for students preparing for fields in science policy, science education, science communication, patent law, and related interdisciplinary careers. Additionally, the department offers two minors in physics and applied physics that enrich a student's academic program by providing complementary knowledge, skills and experience. Previous students have leveraged the physics background from their minors into interesting career opportunities.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Physics

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 48 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Core (36 credit hours)
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)
- PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)
- PHYS-351 Waves and Optics (3)
- PHYS-440 Experimental Physics (3)
- PHYS-480 Physics Capstone Seminar (3)

Electives (12 credit hours)
- 12 credit hours from the following:
  PHYS-300 Acoustics (3)
  PHYS-310 Electronics (4)
  PHYS-360 Astrophysics (3)
  PHYS-380 Mathematical and Computational Physics (3)
  PHYS-430 Classical Mechanics (3)
  PHYS-450 Electricity and Magnetism (3)
  PHYS-460 Statistical Mechanics (3)
  PHYS-470 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Physics

Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Tracks
- Chemical Physics, Computational Physics, or Traditional Physics

Major Requirements
- 63 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Core (51 credit hours)
- CSC-280 Introduction to Computer Science I (4)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-310 Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH-313 Calculus III (4)
- MATH-321 Differential Equations (3)
- PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)
- PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)
- PHYS-351 Waves and Optics (3)
- PHYS-360 Astrophysics (3)
- PHYS-380 Mathematical and Computational Physics (3)
- PHYS-430 Classical Mechanics (3)
- PHYS-450 Electricity and Magnetism (3)
- PHYS-460 Statistical Mechanics (3)
- PHYS-470 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (3)
Tracks (12 credit Hours)

**Chemical Physics**
- Prerequisite: CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FA5 (4)

- 12 credit hours from the following:
  - CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
  - CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
  - CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
  - CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
  - CHEM-410 Biophysical Chemistry (3)
  - CHEM-460 Instrumental Analysis (3)

**Computational Physics**

- 12 credit hours from the following:
  - CSC-281 Introduction to Computer Science II (3)
  - CSC-330 Organization of Computer Systems (4)
  - CSC-432 Introduction to Simulation and Modeling (3)
  - CSC-520 Algorithms and Data Structures (3)
  - CSC-543 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design (3)
  - PHYS-380 Mathematical and Computational Physics (3)

**Traditional Physics**

- 12 credit hours from the following:
  - MATH-550 Complex Analysis (3)
  - MATH-551 Partial Differential Equations (3)
  - PHYS-300 Acoustics (3)
  - PHYS-310 Electronics (4)
  - PHYS-360 Astrophysics (3)
  - PHYS-380 Mathematical and Computational Physics (3)
  - PHYS-460 Statistical Mechanics (3)

**University Honors Program**

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees**

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

**Minor in Applied Physics**

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

**Course Requirements**

- PHYS-100 Physics for the Modern World FA5 (4)
  or
  - PHYS-105 General Physics I FA5 (4)

- PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)

- PHYS-200 Physics for the New Millennium FA5 (3)
  or
  - PHYS-205 General Physics II FA5 (4)
  or
  - PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)

- PHYS-220 Astronomy FA5 (3)
  or
  - PHYS-230 Changing Views of the Universe FA5 (3)

- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)

- 6 credit hours in elective courses at the 300 level or above, including courses outside of physics in relevant areas of technology, society, and policy, as approved by the department.

**Minor in Physics**

- 24 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

**Course Requirements**

- MATH-211 Applied Calculus I (4)
  or
  - MATH-221 Calculus I (4)

- MATH-222 Calculus II (4)

- PHYS-105 General Physics I FA5 (4)
  or
  - PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)

- PHYS-205 General Physics II FA5 (4)
  or
  - PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)

- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)

- 6 credit hours in PHYS-xxx courses at the 300-level or above as approved by the student’s advisor.
Undergraduate Certificate in Applied Physics

Admission to the Program
Open to undergraduate degree and nondegree students. Credits earned for the certificate may be applied toward an undergraduate degree program.

Certificate Requirements
- 18 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better.
  Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 12 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
- PHYS-100 Physics for the Modern World FA5 (4) and PHYS-200 Physics for the New Millennium FA5 (3) or
- PHYS-105 General Physics I FA5 (4) and PHYS-205 General Physics II FA5 (4) or
- PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4) and PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)
- PHYS-331 Modern Physics (3)
- 9 credit hours in elective courses, at least two of which must be at the 300 level or above, including courses outside of physics in relevant areas of technology, society, and policy, as approved by the department.

Preprofessional Programs

Preengineering

Faculty Liaison  Teresa Larkin, Department of Physics

American University offers a cooperative five-year engineering program with the University of Maryland in College Park. American University students can combine the advantages of both liberal arts and professional education. Students are awarded two bachelor’s degrees in a five-year period.

Students typically spend their first three years on the American University campus concentrating in a major field in the College of Arts and Sciences. Students are strongly encouraged to choose a major field in one of the natural sciences, mathematics, statistics, or computer science at American University. If however, the student chooses to complete a major in the arts, humanities, or social sciences, he or she may do so, provided that the engineering program requirements are also satisfied. This option requires careful planning and may result in an extra semester or more of coursework.

In the third year, with the recommendation of the preengineering faculty liaison, students apply to the engineering program at the University of Maryland. The engineering program options at the University of Maryland include aerospace, bioengineering, chemical and biomolecular, civil and environmental, electrical and computer, fire protection, materials sciences, and mechanical engineering. After admission to the engineering program, the fourth year of study is spent there. Once the student completes the requirements for the American University major (generally at the end of the fourth year), the first bachelor’s degree is awarded. After completion of the engineering requirements during the fifth year, the student receives a bachelor’s degree in engineering from the University of Maryland.

Course Requirements
- Two courses in English composition
- Calculus I, Calculus II, Calculus III, and differential equations (aerospace majors also take linear algebra)
- Two years of calculus-based physics with laboratory along with courses providing more in-depth study in mechanics, electromagnetism, or thermodynamics
- One year of general chemistry with laboratory (bioengineering and materials sciences also require one semester of organic chemistry; chemical engineering also requires a two-course sequence in organic chemistry)
- One course in computer programming
- Five courses in the humanities and the social sciences

Prior to applying to a particular engineering program, students should also have taken ENES 100 Introduction to Engineering Design at the University of Maryland, which is offered every semester including the summer.
Thus, law schools do not recommend specific undergraduate majors for prelaw students. The prelaw student should also realize that admission to law school is selective. Students contemplating careers in law should plan their undergraduate study to undertake a substantial academic curriculum and acquire a background of outstanding extracurricular activities.

Students interested in prelaw preparation follow the normal procedure for declaring and fulfilling requirements for a major in one of the schools or departments or in gaining approval for an interdisciplinary program of study. Whatever the choice of major, the prelaw student’s program should be supported by a broad selection of courses from mathematics, the natural sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities.

Courses recommended by law schools also include philosophy, literature and advanced writing courses, history, political science, accounting, business administration, economics, mathematics, languages, and other courses demanding logical thinking, analytical reasoning, or verbal proficiency.

The Law School Admission Test (LSAT) is required of every applicant to law school. It is strongly recommended that this test be taken in June before the senior year. With this test date, students can appraise their prospects and consider retaking the examination in October or December or both, or, if necessary, make alternate plans. Students apply directly to the Law School Admissions Service (LSAS) to take the test on the American University campus and should register six weeks before the test date. LSAT applications are available from the prelaw advisors.

Premedical Programs

Premed Programs Coordinator
Lynne Arneson
202-885-2186
premed@american.edu
www.american.edu/cas/premed/

The premedical programs of the College of Arts and Sciences are available to help all undergraduate, postbaccalaureate, and graduate students who are considering a career in medicine or one of the allied health professions.

Premedical program services include extensive individual advising on careers, courses, volunteer and research opportunities, professional school examinations, selection of schools, and financial aid. The program also provides seminars by health professionals, resume preparation and essay writing assistance, medical school interview preparation, preparation of a composite letter of evaluation, and support in compiling and sending letters of recommendation to professional schools.

Students from American University applying to medical, dental, or veterinary school have been highly competitive, with 86 percent of qualified applicants accepted by medical schools.

Advising Services

Students interested in the health professions should contact the premedical programs coordinator as soon as possible. The coordinator helps students select an appropriate curriculum, prepare for the relevant admissions tests, make realistic choices of professional schools, and learn first-hand about biomedical research and clinical practice. The coordinator is available to meet with students individually at least once a semester to review their academic progress and course of study at American University. Together with students’ academic advisors, the coordinator helps assure timely completion of both degree and premedical requirements.

Typically, at the end of their junior year premedical students submit a primary application to the American Medical Colleges Application Service, which forwards this general application to specified schools. Medical schools will then send individual applications to selected students.

In order to prepare professional-school applications, each student assembles a file containing essential information. Members of the Premedical Evaluation Committee serve as mentors for students. The Writing Center and the Career Center can provide advice about writing personal statements and other documents and interview practice. After the file, including letters of recommendation, is assembled, a comprehensive Premedical Evaluation Committee letter of evaluation will be prepared to support the application. Included in the letter is a summary of the academic record and extracurricular activities, and an evaluation of commitment to a medical career.

Premedical Curriculum

Traditionally, premedical students have majored in the natural sciences. However, the medical professions are also seeking well-rounded students with a broadly-based liberal education, reflecting the social, ethical, and cultural roles played by health care professionals. Students interested in medical careers may major in any field, but must make careful plans to take the necessary preparatory courses in a timely fashion.

Most health professional schools require certain foundation courses in science and mathematics, along with a full year of college-level writing. All science courses must include laboratory components. Undergraduate students who wish to matriculate at a professional school directly after graduation from American University must submit applications at the end of the junior year. Therefore, the basic requirements should be completed in the freshman and sophomore years, following the sequence of courses listed below.

Freshman Year

BIO-110 General Biology I FAS5 (4)
BIO-210 General Biology II FAS5 (4)
CHEM-110 General Chemistry I FAS5 (4)
CHEM-210 General Chemistry II FAS5 (4)
MATH-221 Calculus I (4)

Sophomore Year

BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
Postbaccalaureate Premedical Certificate

Certificate Coordinator Lynne Arneson, 202-885-2186 premed@american.edu
www.american.edu/cas/premed/CERT-GPMD.cfm

Postbaccalaureate work consists of academic study undertaken after earning a bachelor’s degree. American University’s Postbaccalaureate Premedical Certificate program is designed to complete basic requirements and strengthen credentials for application to health professional schools of human medicine (MD or DO), dentistry (DDS), veterinary medicine (DVM), podiatry (DPM), optometry (OD), and oral surgery (DMD), and to advanced degree programs in the allied health sciences such as public health (MPH) and physician assistant, nurse practitioner, and physical therapy programs leading to the MS or PhD degree.

This program offers students extensive guidance and assistance in preparing for professional school and a career. With the help of advisors they polish resume and essay-writing skills, prepare for the Medical College Aptitude Test (MCAT) or other admissions examinations, practice medical school interviews, select potential professional schools, and address related financial issues. Through the program, students may also attend seminars by health professionals, identify volunteer opportunities, and be matched with a mentor. Each emerges with a composite letter of evaluation, held with letters of recommendation in a personal file. The premedical programs coordinator sends these letters to professional schools for students and assists them in meeting all application deadlines.

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor’s degree and a cumulative grade point average of 3.20 (on a 4.00 scale) overall and in science and mathematics courses, if taken.

Course Requirements

Basic Requirements

The following courses are required for admission to medical school and to many other health professional schools. Once enrolled in the Postbaccalaureate Premedical Certificate program, any of these courses not already completed must be taken at American University.

- BIO-110 General Biology I (4)
- BIO-210 General Biology II (4)
- CHEM-110 General Chemistry I (4)
- CHEM-210 General Chemistry II (4)
- CHEM-310 Organic Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (1)
- CHEM-320 Organic Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM-322 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (1)
- MATH-221 Calculus I (4)
- PHYS-110 Principles of Physics I FA5 (4)
- PHYS-210 Principles of Physics II FA5 (4)

Preprofessional Programs 181
Certificate Requirements
A minimum of 24 hours of coursework taken in residence at American University, including:
- BIO-300 Cell Biology with Laboratory (4)
- BIO-356 Genetics with Laboratory (5)
- One of the following sets of two courses:
  - BIO-435 Vertebrate Physiology (5) and BIO-440 Microbiology (4)
  - CHEM-560 Biochemistry I (3) and CHEM-561 Biochemistry II (3)
- 6–9 credit hours from the Basic Requirements list above or the following:
  - BIO-200 Structure and Function of the Human Body (3)
  - BIO-541 Cellular Immunology (3)
  - BIO-650 Developmental Biology (3)
  - BIO-583 Molecular Biology (3)
  - MATH-222 Calculus II (4)
  - STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)

Psychology
Chair David A. Haaga
Full-Time Faculty
Professor Emeritus E.M. McGinnies, B. Slotnick, S.J. Weiss
Associate Professor A.H. Ahrens, B.D. Fantie, K.C. Gunther, L.M. Juliano, D. Kearns, C.S. Weissbrod
Assistant Professor N. Enchautegui-de-Jesus, N. Herr, G. Mance, C. Stoodley
Senior Professorial Lecturer M. Gomez-Serrano

The undergraduate program in the Department of Psychology offers the student an opportunity to appreciate psychology’s diversity and its applications. Courses are offered in clinical, social, personality, developmental, behavioral and cognitive neuroscience, learning and memory. Advanced topics courses in these and related areas are often available. Students may design programs that approach psychology as a social science, a natural science, or a combination of the two. During their junior and senior years, majors are encouraged to take small, specialized seminars and engage in internship experience with community mental health agencies and in ongoing research within and outside the department. Students should work with their faculty advisors in planning their schedules, internship, and research experiences. The program is sufficiently flexible and broad to satisfy career goals and to provide a solid background for graduate study.

Affiliations
Washington, DC Veterans Administration Hospital; Baltimore Veterans Administration Hospital; St. Elizabeth’s Hospital; Department of Pediatrics, Georgetown University Hospital; Kennedy Krieger Institute, Baltimore; Children’s Hospital; George Washington University Medical Center; Alexandria Community Mental Health Center; Woodburn Center for Community Mental Health; National Institutes of Health; National Institute on Drug Abuse; Uniformed Services University; American Association of Suicidology; American Psychological Association; Association for Psychological Science; Psychiatric Institute of Washington; and St. Luke’s House.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Psychology
Admission to the Program
Formal admission to the major requires departmental approval.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 41 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 15 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements
- PSYC-105 Psychology: Understanding Human Behavior FA4 (3)
- PSYC-115 Psychology as a Natural Science FA5 (3)
- PSYC-116 Psychology as a Natural Science (1)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
• One course in Research Methods from the following:
  PSYC-301 Research Methods in Psychology (3)
  PSYC-433 Research Design and Methods: Social Science Psychology Research (4)
  PSYC-480 Research Design and Methods: Experimental Psychology (4)

• One course in Bio-Psychology from the following:
  PSYC-240 Drugs and Behavior FA5 (3)
  PSYC-318 Fundamentals of Human Neuropsychology (3)
  PSYC-325 Neurobiological Bases of Behavior (3)
  PSYC-360 The Evolution of Behavior (3)

• One course in Learning and Cognition from the following:
  PSYC-200 Behavior Principles FA5 (3)
  PSYC-220 The Senses FA5 (3)
  PSYC-300 Memory and Cognition (3)
  PSYC-370 Learning and Behavior (3)

• Two courses in the Individual, the Situation, and Psychological Health from the following:
  PSYC-205 Social Psychology FA4 (3)
  PSYC-215 Abnormal Psychology and Society FA4 (3)
  PSYC-235 Theories of Personality FA4 (3)
  PSYC-333 Health Psychology (3)
  PSYC-350 Child Psychology (3)

• Psychology electives to complete the required credit hours

  Students will be advised concerning 300–500-level courses available as electives.

Note: No more than a combined total of 6 credit hours of
PSYC-390 Independent Reading Course in Psychology,
PSYC-490 Independent Study Project in Psychology, and
PSYC-491 Internship, will apply toward fulfilling major requirements.

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA and MA in Psychology

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BA and MA in Psychology.

Requirements

• Students should apply for the program no later than the first semester of the senior year and no earlier than the first semester of the junior year. Students must have a minimum 3.00 grade point average in psychology and statistics courses and must have completed at least half of the credit hours required for the BA in Psychology, including STAT-202 Basic Statistics, before applying to the program. Students must submit a completed graduate application form, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores for the General examination (Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytic), two letters of recommendation, and copies of all college transcripts.

• All requirements for the BA in Psychology

  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

• All requirements for the MA in Psychology including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Psychology

• 22 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor, and at least 9 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements

• PSYC-105 Psychology: Understanding Human Behavior FA4 (3)
• PSYC-115 Psychology as a Natural Science FA5 (3)
• PSYC-116 Psychology as a Natural Science (1)

• 3 credit hours from Bio-Psychology or Learning and Cognition courses (see major requirements above)

• 3 credit hours from the Individual, the Situation, and Psychological Health courses (see major requirements above)

• 9 additional credit hours in psychology courses
Master of Arts (MA) Psychology

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must submit a completed graduate application form, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores for the General examination (Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytic), two letters of recommendation, and copies of all college transcripts. Admission is based on academic record, test scores, and two letters of recommendation.

Up to 6 credit hours of graduate coursework in psychology from another university or up to 12 credit hours of graduate course credit taken at American University may be transferred, provided that these credits were not counted toward another degree. These transfers of credit are subject to approval by the director of the MA program.

Completion of the degree does not necessarily lead to admission to the PhD program; students who wish to be considered for the PhD program must apply. Applicants with a BA who wish to obtain a PhD in Psychology from American University should apply directly to the PhD program. If they do not have an MA, students will earn one as part of the PhD program. See the description of the PhD program for more information.

Tracks
General, Personality/Social, or Experimental/Biological

Degree Requirements

• 33 credit hours of approved graduate work
• Written general comprehensive examination
• Thesis option: The master’s thesis involves an original research project. Students must prepare a thesis proposal, collect and analyze data, submit a written thesis, and give an oral defense. The thesis must be accepted by the thesis committee, the department chair, and the university.
• Nonthesis option: available only in the General Psychology track (see course requirements below).

All coursework for the thesis or nonthesis option must be completed with grades of B or better.

Course Requirements

General Psychology

• Two courses from the following:
  PSYC-505 Advanced Personality Psychology (3)
  PSYC-514 Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3)
  PSYC-522 Stress, Coping, and Emotion (3)
  PSYC-533 Cognitive Behavior Therapy (3)
  PSYC-540 Advanced Social Psychology (3)
  PSYC-545 Psychology of Sex Similarities and Differences (3)
  PSYC-551 Psychopathology: Theory and Research (3)
  PSYC-560 Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)
  PSYC-568 Alternative Medicine (3)
  PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3) (personality/social psychology)
  PSYC-633 Psychological Assessment I (3)
  PSYC-670 Behavioral Medicine (3)

• Two courses from the following:
  PSYC-501 Physiological Psychology (3)
  PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology: The Biochemistry of Behavior (3)
  PSYC-518 Advanced Human Neuropsychology (3)
  PSYC-530 Conditioning and Learning (3)
  PSYC-575 Advanced Memory and Cognition (3)
  PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3) (experimental/biological psychology)
  PSYC-618 Principles of Neuropsychological Assessment (3)

Graduate seminar in experimental psychology or neuroscience (3)

Nonthesis Option (General Psychology track only):

• 6 credit hours from the following:
  PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)
  PSYC-698 Directed Research (3–6)

• 12 credit hours of graduate elective courses with at least 6 credit hours from the Department of Psychology

Thesis Option:

• PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)

• 6 credit hours from the following:
  PSYC-796 Master’s Thesis Seminar (3)
  PSYC-797 Master’s Thesis Research (1–3)

• 9 credit hours of graduate elective courses with at least 6 credit hours from the Department of Psychology

Personality/Social Psychology

• Four courses from the following:
  PSYC-505 Advanced Personality Psychology (3)
  PSYC-514 Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3)
  PSYC-522 Stress, Coping, and Emotion (3)
  PSYC-533 Cognitive Behavior Therapy (3)
  PSYC-540 Advanced Social Psychology (3)
  PSYC-545 Psychology of Sex Similarities and Differences (3)
  PSYC-551 Psychopathology: Theory and Research (3)
  PSYC-560 Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)
  PSYC-568 Alternative Medicine (3)
  PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3) (personality/social psychology)
  PSYC-633 Psychological Assessment I (3)
  PSYC-670 Behavioral Medicine (3)

• Graduate seminar in clinical, personality, or social psychology (3)

Thesis Option:

• PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)

• Two courses from the following:
  PSYC-501 Physiological Psychology (3)
  PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology: The Biochemistry of Behavior (3)
  PSYC-518 Advanced Human Neuropsychology (3)
  PSYC-530 Conditioning and Learning (3)
PSYC-575 Advanced Memory and Cognition (3)
PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3)
(experimental/biological psychology)
PSYC-618 Principles of Neuropsychological Assessment (3)
Graduate seminar in experimental psychology or neuroscience (3)
- PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  PSYC-796 Master’s Thesis Seminar (3)
  PSYC-797 Master’s Thesis Research (1–3)
- Graduate statistics course (3)
- Graduate elective course (3)

**Experimental/Biological Psychology**
- Four courses from the following:
  PSYC-501 Physiological Psychology (3)
  PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology: The Biochemistry of Behavior (3)
  PSYC-518 Advanced Human Neuropsychology (3)
  PSYC-530 Conditioning and Learning (3)
  PSYC-575 Advanced Memory and Cognition (3)
  PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3)
  (experimental/biological psychology)
PSYC-618 Principles of Neuropsychological Assessment (3)
PSYC-690 Independent Study Project (3) in a recognized area of experimental/biological psychology
Graduate seminar in experimental psychology or neuroscience
- Two courses from the following:
  PSYC-505 Advanced Personality Psychology (3)
  PSYC-514 Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3)
  PSYC-522 Stress, Coping, and Emotion (3)
  PSYC-533 Cognitive Behavior Therapy (3)
  PSYC-540 Advanced Social Psychology (3)
  PSYC-545 Psychology of Sex Similarities and Differences (3)
  PSYC-551 Psychopathology: Theory and Research (3)
  PSYC-560 Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)
  PSYC-568 Alternative Medicine (3)
  PSYC-597 Topics in Psychology (3) (personality/social psychology)
PSYC-633 Psychological Assessment I (3)
PSYC-670 Behavioral Medicine (3)
Graduate seminar in clinical, personality, or social psychology (3)
- PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)
- 6 credit hours from the following:
  PSYC-796 Master’s Thesis Seminar (3)
  PSYC-797 Master’s Thesis Research (1–3)
- Graduate statistics course (3)
- Graduate elective course (3)
Graduate Certificate in Psychobiology of Healing

The psychobiology of healing certificate program provides a thorough understanding of the science of healing and the therapeutic mechanisms that elicit healing responses. Through understanding the application of scientific method to the evaluation of integrative healing strategies, students will be prepared to design clinical trials, evaluate the scientific data from these trials, and discern the clinical potential of healing methodologies. In studying the psychobiology of healing, students will learn the mechanism of action of healing strategies. This program also provides a thorough review of the historical and scientific developments in the field of healing and enhances students’ knowledge of health as well as holistic, integrative, and other lifestyle modalities for preventing and recovering from illnesses and for sustaining well-being.

Admission to the Program

Applicants to the certificate program must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution, with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work. In addition, applicants are required to submit a statement of purpose and two letters of recommendation. International students whose first language is not English must have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (100 on the Internet-based test).

Certificate Requirements

- 16 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
- Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- HFIT-560 Health Promotion in Healthcare (3)
- PSYC-568 Alternative Medicine (3)
- PSYC-670 Behavioral Medicine (3)
- PSYC-690 Independent Study Project in Psychology (4)
- 3 credits from the following:
  PSYC-522 Stress, Coping, and Emotion (3)
  HFIT-596 Selected Topics: Non-recurring (approved topic)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Behavior, Cognition, and Neuroscience

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must submit a completed graduate application form, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores for the General examination (Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytic) and Advanced Psychology test, three letters of recommendation, and copies of all college transcripts. Students are admitted for full-time study only.

Degree Requirements

- 54 credit hours of approved graduate work
- Students who have been admitted to the doctoral program in psychology but do not have an MA in psychology that has been accepted by the department must complete the degree requirements for the MA in Psychology (thesis option) before they can be awarded the doctorate.
- Specialty comprehensive exam. A student, with the help of his/her advisor, chooses a topic for specialization and forms a committee of at least four members (including the advisor), at least two of whom are full-time psychology faculty at American University. The student is given a personalized written examination on this topic prepared and scored by the committee members.
- Dissertation: A written proposal for the dissertation is to be submitted to the dissertation committee by the middle of the second semester of the third year. The original proposal, or a revision thereof, should meet the requirements of the committee by the end of the second semester of the third year. The dissertation must be accepted by the dissertation committee, the department chair, and the university.

Course Requirements

- PSYC-598 Neuroscience Seminar (3) (taken for a total of 6 credit hours)
- 12 credit hours from the following:
  PSYC-501 Physiological Psychology (3)
  PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology (3)
  PSYC-518 Advanced Human Neuropsychology (3)
  PSYC-530 Conditioning and Learning (3)
  PSYC-551 Psychopathology: Theory and Research (3)
  PSYC-560 Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)
  PSYC-575 Advanced Memory and Cognition (3)
  PSYC-618 Principles of Neuropsychological Assessment (3)
- Other courses focusing in the neurosciences may be taken with approval of the student’s advisor.
- PSYC-799 Doctoral Dissertation Research (6)
- 6 credit hours of statistics
- 6 credit hours of electives
- 18 credit hours of lab research
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
Clinical Psychology

The clinical psychology program is fully accredited by the American Psychological Association Committee on Accreditation (COA) and has been accredited since 1972. COA is part of the Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation (OPCA). OPCA contact information is as follows:
Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation
750 First Street, NE
Washington, DC 20002-4242
Phone: 202-336-5979
TDD/TTY: 202-336-6123
Fax: 202-336-5978
Email: apaaccred@apa.org
http://www.apa.org/ed/accreditation

Admission to the Program

In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must submit a completed graduate application form, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores for the General examination (Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytic) and Advanced Psychology test, three letters of recommendation, and copies of all college transcripts. Those applicants to the clinical psychology program judged to be among the top 30 or 35 are invited for an interview, and the final selection is based on all information, including the interview. Students are admitted for full-time study only.

Degree Requirements

- 72 credit hours of approved graduate work
  Students who have been admitted to the doctoral program in psychology but do not have an MA in psychology that has been accepted by the department must complete the degree requirements for the MA in Psychology (thesis option; thesis seminar not required) before they can be awarded the doctorate.

- One tool of research is required but does not result in course credit toward the degree. The tool requirement is defined as the dissemination of a research tool. Please see the Department of Psychology for further information.

- Two comprehensive examinations, which involve students in the kinds of activities they will later engage in as professional psychologists. The written comprehensive is an ethics examination. The oral comprehensive is a specialty examination, which involves a clinical presentation.

- Dissertation: A written proposal for the dissertation is to be submitted to the dissertation committee by the middle of the second semester of the third year. The original proposal, or a revision thereof, should meet the requirements of the committee by the end of the second semester of the third year. The dissertation must be accepted by the dissertation committee, the department chair, and the university.

- As part of the doctoral requirements, clinical students serve a one-year externship and a one-year internship in an appropriate setting outside the university.

Course Requirements

- PSYC-502 History and Systems of Psychology (3)
- PSYC-550 Psychological Research (3)
- PSYC-551 Psychopathology: Theory and Research (3)
- PSYC-618 Principles of Neuropsychological Assessment (3) or assessment course approved by the department
- PSYC-630 Psychotherapy: Theory, Research, and Practice (3)
- PSYC-633 Psychological Assessment I (3)
- PSYC-652 Assessment of Intellectual Function and Personality (3)
- PSYC-680 Experiential Psychotherapy Practicum I (3)
- PSYC-681 Experiential Psychotherapy Practicum II (3)
- PSYC-710 Cognitive-Behavior Therapy Practicum I (3)
- PSYC-715 Supervision and Consultation (1)
- PSYC-791 Psychodynamic Psychotherapy Practicum I (3)
- PSYC-792 Psychodynamic Psychotherapy Practicum II (3)

- One course in Biological Bases of Behavior from the following:
  PSYC-501 Physiological Psychology (3)
  PSYC-513 Neuropharmacology: The Biochemistry of Behavior (3)
  PSYC-518 Advanced Human Neuropsychology (3)

- One course in Cognitive-Affective Bases of Behavior from the following:
  PSYC-522 Stress, Coping, and Emotion (3)
  PSYC-575 Advanced Memory and Cognition (3)

- One course in Individual Bases of Behavior from the following:
  PSYC-505 Advanced Personality Psychology (3)
  PSYC-560 Advanced Developmental Psychology (3)

- One course in Social Bases of Behavior from the following:
  PSYC-521 Ethnic and Minority Issues in Psychology (3)
  PSYC-540 Advanced Social Psychology (3)

- PSYC-799 Doctoral Dissertation Research (6)

- 6 credit hours of statistics
- 11 credit hours of electives

Psychology 187
Public Health

Maintaining and improving public health is one of the great mandates of our time, both in the United States and abroad. Aging populations, global pandemics, increasing environmental degradation and a rise in childhood obesity are just some of the many challenges to which the field of public health directly responds.

Because public health is a highly interdisciplinary area of study, students in the program benefit from interactions with scholars from across the university. After gaining foundational knowledge and practical skills in the field by completing a set of core courses, students explore the complexities of public health by selecting elective courses from clusters in global health; health science; policy, program planning, and evaluation; and social and community health. Students’ growth in the field is furthered through internships in the Washington, DC area and health-related study abroad opportunities. Finally, the capstone course engages students in synthesizing their experience and understanding of the field of public health.

Students in the BA and BS programs have access to similar courses. Students pursuing the BA may want to focus on courses that support careers in program planning, the development and assessment of public health projects, and the social and community health aspects of public health. Students pursuing the BS degree are more interested in public health research, in future work at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), or in developing vaccination protocols.

Special Programs

The Three Year Public Health Cohort Program provides an extraordinary opportunity for highly motivated freshmen who have decided to pursue a career in the field of public health. The program allows a cohort of College of Arts and Sciences (CAS) first-year students to enroll in a BA in Public Health program geared towards completion of the degree in three years. A BS in Public Health may be earned through careful selection of public health elective courses under advisement by the director of the program. The three-year program accen
tuates experiential learning, including special study abroad, service learning, and internship options during their course of study, while participating fully in the student life on campus.

In this program, students:

• engage in a specially developed study abroad experience as a cohort that provides opportunities for clinical experiences in another country
• apply public health skills and knowledge through service learning opportunities
• work with public health professionals in internships locally or globally
• receive support from program faculty, staff, and public health alumni with career/internship placement
• take core public health courses as a cohort
• engage in meaningful service activities outside the classroom as a cohort

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Public Health

Admission to the Program
Admission is through formal declaration of major.

University Requirements
• 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
• Completion of college writing requirement
• Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
• A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
• At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
• No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
• 47 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements
Core Courses (26 credit hours)
• BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
• PHIL-241 Bioethics (3)
• PUBH-110 Introduction to Public Health FA4 (3)
• PUBH-340 Fundamentals of Epidemiology (3)
• PUBH-391 Internship in Public Health (3)
• PUBH-480 Public Health Capstone (3)
• SISU-358 Global Health (3)
• STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)

Elective Courses (21 credit hours)
• 21 credit hours from at least three of the four clusters below

Global Health
ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development (3)
HFIT-585 Global Health Policy (3)
MGMT-201 Global Corporate Citizenship (3)

Health Science
ENVS-324 Environmental Health (4)
PSYC-320 Women and Mental Health (3)
PSYC-425 Psychology of Eating Disorders and Obesity (3)
PSYC-430 Human Sexual Behavior (3)
PUBH-320 Introduction to Infectious Disease (4)
STAT-320 Biostatistics (3)
STAT-510 Introduction to Survey Sampling (3)
Policy, Program Planning, and Evaluation
COMM-540 Social Marketing (3)
or
MKTG-250 Fundamentals of Marketing and Business for Communications (3)
ECON-373 Labor Economics (3)
ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
or
JLS-352 Psychiatry and the Law (3)
or
JLS-550 Drugs, Crime, and Public Policy (3)
HFTT-335 Health Promotion Program Planning (3)
HFTT-410 Health Promotion Management (3)
PSYC-497 Topics in Psychology: Community Interventions
PSYC-555 Improving Human Services (3)

Social and Community Health
HFTT-245 Multicultural Health FA4 (3)
HFTT-540 Health Communication (3)
HFTT-580 Health Policy and Behavior Change (3)
HIST-469 History of Medicine in the United States: from Smallpox to AIDS (3)
JLS-303 Drugs, Alcohol, and Society (3)
or
JLS-526 Domestic Violence (3)
or
PSYC-497 Topics in Psychology: Stress and Coping
PSYC-333 Health Psychology (3)
SOCY-335 Sociology of Birth and Death (3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Public Health

Admission to the Program
Admission is through formal declaration of major.

University Requirements
- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements
- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements
- 58 credit hours with grades of C or better

Course Requirements

Core Courses (34 credit hours)
- BIO-110 General Biology I FA5 (4)
- BIO-210 General Biology II FA5 (4)
- PHIL-241 Bioethics (3)
- PUBH-110 Introduction to Public Health FA4 (3)
- PUBH-320 Introduction to Infectious Disease (4)
- PUBH-340 Fundamentals of Epidemiology (3)
- PUBH-391 Internship in Public Health (3)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)
- STAT-320 Biostatistics (3)

Elective Courses (24 credit hours)
- 24 credit hours with at least one course taken from each of the four clusters below. Note: Some courses may have additional prerequisites.

Global Health
- ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development
- HFTT-585 Global Health Policy (3)
- MGMT-201 Global Corporate Citizenship (3)
- SISU-358 Global Health (3)

Health Science
- ENVS-324 Environmental Health (4)
- PSYC-320 Women and Mental Health (3)
- PSYC-425 Psychology of Eating Disorders and Obesity (3)
- PSYC-430 Human Sexual Behavior (3)
- STAT-510 Introduction to Survey Sampling (3)
Policy, Program Planning, and Evaluation
COMM-540 Social Marketing (3)
or
MKTG-250 Fundamentals of Marketing and Business for Communications (3)
ECON-373 Labor Economics (3)
ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
or
JLS-352 Psychiatry and the Law (3)
or
JLS-550 Drugs, Crime, and Public Policy (3)
HFIT-335 Health Promotion Program Planning (3)
HFIT-410 Health Promotion Management (3)
PSYC-555 Improving Human Services (3)

Social and Community Health
HFIT-245 Multicultural Health FA4 (3)
HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
HFIT-580 Health Policy and Behavior Change (3)
HIST-469 History of Medicine in the United States: from Smallpox to AIDS (3)
JLS-303 Drugs, Alcohol, and Society (3)
or
JLS-526 Domestic Violence (3)
PSYC-333 Health Psychology (3)
PSYC-345 Community Psychology (3)
SOCY-335 Sociology of Birth and Death (3)

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor's and Master's Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor's/master's programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in Public Health
- 25 credit hours including a minimum of 9 credit hours at the 300-level or above, with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements
Core Courses (16 credit hours)
- PHIL-241 Bioethics (3)
- PUBH-110 Introduction to Public Health FA4 (3)
- PUBH-340 Fundamentals of Epidemiology (3)
- SISU-358 Global Health (3)
- STAT-202 Basic Statistics (4)

Elective Courses (9 credit hours)
- 9 credit hours with at least 6 credit hours at the 300-level or above from the clusters below, with courses taken from at least two clusters. Note: Some courses may have additional prerequisites.

Global Health
- ECON-362 Microeconomics of Economic Development
- HFIT-585 Global Health Policy (3)
- MGMT-201 Global Corporate Citizenship (3)

Health Science
- ENVS-324 Environmental Health (4)
- PSYC-320 Women and Mental Health (3)
- PSYC-425 Psychology of Eating Disorders and Obesity (3)
- PSYC-430 Human Sexual Behavior (3)
- PUBH-320 Introduction to Infectious Disease (4)
- STAT-320 Biostatistics (3)
- STAT-510 Introduction to Survey Sampling (3)

Policy, Program Planning, and Evaluation
COMM-540 Social Marketing (3)
or
MKTG-250 Fundamentals of Marketing and Business for Communications (3)
ECON-373 Labor Economics (3)
ENVS-575 Environmental Risk Assessment (3)
or
JLS-352 Psychiatry and the Law (3)
or
JLS-550 Drugs, Crime, and Public Policy (3)
HFIT-335 Health Promotion Program Planning (3)
HFIT-410 Health Promotion Management (3)
PSYC-555 Improving Human Services (3)

Social and Community Health
HFIT-245 Multicultural Health FA4 (3)
HFIT-540 Health Communication (3)
HFIT-580 Health Policy and Behavior Change (3)
HIST-469 History of Medicine in the United States: from Smallpox to AIDS (3)
JLS-303 Drugs, Alcohol, and Society (3)
or
JLS-526 Domestic Violence (3)
PSYC-497 Topics in Psychology: Community Interventions
PSYC-333 Health Psychology (3)
SOCY-335 Sociology of Birth and Death (3)
Sociology

Chair Kim Blankenship

Full-Time Faculty
Professor Emeritus/a E. Chow, J.C. Scott, J.K. Siegenthaler, R. Stone
Professor K. Blankenship, C.M. Pascale
Associate Professor B. J. Dickerson, S. Vidal-Ortiz, G.A. Young
Assistant Professor M. Bader, M. Biradavolu, A. Brenner, S. McDonic, N. Ruiz-Junco, R. Serhan, C. Xiao
Scholars-in-Residence J. Drysdale, J. Neibrugge-Brantley

Sociology explores how individuals, through their collective actions, create and change patterns of social relations and how, in turn, these social relations influence people’s lives. Sociologists focus on three major levels of analysis, from whole societies as component parts of wider systems, to institutions as component sectors of society, to individuals as participants in two-person groups. They also study varied processes of social change, from migration to social mobility, from urbanization to mass communication. Finally, sociologists study a wide variety of themes, from racial and ethnic relations to social problems and political change. This quest for knowledge is both an end in itself and a pathway for informed social change.

The Department of Sociology of the College of Arts and Sciences shares a common purpose of education and research for social justice in an increasingly global social system. Faculty and students are empowered to participate in building equitable, humane, and sustainable social institutions by creating sociological knowledge and applying professional research skills to produce effective policies and programs for social change. One source of its strength is the department’s multicultural diversity, which its members take every opportunity to expand.

The Sociology Department serves the university, including students from throughout the world, as a center for the study of societal change, social institutions, and social processes, with an emphasis on inequality and social justice. Degree programs focus on forms of inequality, their origins and patterns or reproduction, related to issues of social justice, and how these issues vary within and between societies. They are intended to produce and apply knowledge for the benefit of society, not only to teach academic skills, but also to develop knowledge of value to those involved in working for the promotion of social equality. The programs prepare students for a variety of careers in social advocacy, research, teaching, human services, and both public and private sector policy-making institutions. Successful placements of the department’s graduates in academic, research, and policy-making institutions attest to the high standards our graduates meet.

The department’s focus on international and comparative sociology and public sociology are especially well suited to Washington, DC, an international capital and center for policy making. American University’s location provides unparalleled access to government, research institutions, data and archival sources, advocacy organizations, and leaders involved in social change.

The undergraduate program is unique in its emphasis on race, gender, social justice, global social change and applied sociology/social policy. Majors and minors take core course sequences in sociological theory and research methods, and courses from several areas of concentration. Membership in the American University chapter of Alpha Kappa Delta, the international honor society in Sociology, is open to qualifying majors. The society sponsors lectures and other activities that involve undergraduates in the professional workings of the discipline.

In collaboration with the Department of Biology and other departments, an interdisciplinary BA or BS in Public Health, as well a minor, are available to students.

The Department of Sociology’s graduate program consists of core training in sociological theory and research method, plus an area of concentration in public sociology, race, gender, and social justice; global sociology; social inequality; or gender and family. The program not only teaches academic skills, but also develops knowledge of benefit to those working for the promotion of social equality. Course are designed to enable students to deepen their knowledge of a specialty area, to develop advanced and systematic theoretical understanding, and to develop methodological areas for vocational and professional competence.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Sociology

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires department approval.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 42 credit hours with grades of C or better; no more than 9 credit hours may be at the 100 or 200 level
Course Requirements

- SOCY-100 U.S. Society FA4 (3)
  or
  SOCY-110 Views from the Third World FA3 (3)
  or
  SOCY-150 Global Sociology FA4 (3)
- SOCY-315 Classical Social Theory (3)
- SOCY-316 Contemporary Social Theory (3)
- SOCY-321 Sociological Reasoning with Quantitative Data (3)
- SOCY-322 Qualitative Research Methods (3)
- SOCY-491 Internship (3)
- SOCY-492 Major Seminar in Sociology (3)
- 21 credit hours in sociology electives, with no more than 6 credits at the 100 or 200 level, and at least 3 credits at the 500 level.

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined BA and MA in Sociology

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn, in a continuous plan of study, both the BA and MA in Sociology.

Requirements

- Students should apply for this program in the second semester of the junior year. Students must have a minimum overall 3.00 grade point average. Admissions decisions to the combined program follow the same procedures and standards used to evaluate graduate applicants to the MA. Students interested in applying to this combined program should consult with their advisor and other faculty members before formal application is begun.
- All requirements for the BA in Sociology
  Undergraduate students may apply up to 12 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework in sociology, including STAT-514 Statistical Methods, to satisfy the requirements of both degrees.
- All requirements for the MA in Sociology, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Minor in Sociology

- 21 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- SOCY-100 U.S. Society FA4 (3)
  or
  SOCY-110 Views from the Third World FA3 (3)
  or
  SOCY-150 Global Sociology FA4 (3)
- SOCY-315 Classical Social Theory (3)
  or
  SOCY-316 Contemporary Social Theory (3)
- SOCY-320 Introduction to Social Research (3)
- 12 credit hours in sociology electives, with no more than 3 credits at the 100 or 200 level.

Master of Arts (MA) Sociology

Admission to the Program

Applicants must meet the minimum university requirements for admission to graduate study, including a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution, with at least a 3.3 (on a 4.0 scale) grade point average. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test scores are required. A background in the social sciences is strongly preferred. Admission to the program is at the discretion of the department’s Graduate Committee. Admission decisions are based on academic record, letters of recommendation from two persons able to evaluate the applicant’s potential for graduate study in sociology, and the applicant’s statement linking interests to the research of one or more members of the faculty. Provisional admission may be considered on a case-by-case basis where minimum university requirements are not fully met.

Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved graduate work, including the research requirement
- Tool of research: SOCY-621 Quantitative Analysis and SOCY-623 Qualitative Research
- One written comprehensive examination covering sociological theory and methods of social research:
  The comprehensive examination consists of a meeting of the student with his or her faculty committee to discuss the written proposal for the thesis or final project. The proposal and examination shall cover theoretical background, methodological approaches(s), details of the intended study, and an initial bibliography. The exam will emphasize both the student's preparation in theory and methods and the study plan. For full time students, the examination meeting will take place by the fourth week of the fall semester of the second year. For students who begin in the spring semester, or who study part time, an equivalent timetable for the examination will be established to assure timely preparation of the proposal for the thesis or final project.
• Research requirement:
  SOCY-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3 or 6 credit hours)
  The thesis offers students the opportunity to specialize as well as further develop research skills. Students chose the subject of the thesis in consultation with their advisor.
  or
  SOCY-795 Master’s Research: Independent Study (3)
  Completion of a substantial research report related to the student’s field of interest under the guidance of a professor of the student’s choice.
  and
  An advanced course in statistical methods or research methods, an advanced seminar in the student’s field of interest, or an independent study course in the field of interest (3)
  All coursework taken for the research requirement must be taken with grades of B or better.

Course Requirements
• SOCY-611 Sociological Theory (3)
• SOCY-621 Quantitative Analysis (3)
• SOCY-623 Qualitative Research (3)
• SOCY-795 Master’s Research: Independent Study (3)
  or
  SOCY-797 Master’s Thesis Research (3–6)
• 21-24 credit hours of approved graduate level electives

Graduate Certificate in Public Sociology

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor’s degree or equivalent from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements
• 12 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
  Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
• SOCY-525 Social Advocacy and Social Change (3)
  or
  SOCY-580 Social Policy Analysis (3)
• SOCY-684 Seminar in Public Sociology (3)
• 6 credit hours of graduate-level coursework relevant to public sociology selected in consultation with the graduate advisor. Courses outside the Sociology Department may be substituted with the approval of the graduate director.

Graduate Certificate in Social Research

Admission to the Program
Open to students with a bachelor's degree or equivalent from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements
• 12 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of C or better
  Grades of C- or D in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements
• SOCY-621 Quantitative Analysis (3)
• SOCY-623 Qualitative Research (3)
• 6 credit hours of graduate-level coursework relevant to social research selected in consultation with the graduate advisor. Courses outside the Sociology Department may be substituted with the approval of the graduate advisor.
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

Director  Polina Vinogradova
TESOL Program Office
202-885-2582
tesol@american.edu

The demand for teachers of English to speakers of other languages has markedly increased as changing national systems and global concerns have created an interdependent world. American University’s TESOL program is distinctive due to its unique balance of theoretical and practical exploration. Students read and conduct research in the field of TESOL to inform their teaching practices, including planning lessons and designing assessments for English language classes. Concurrently, students are present in English language learning environments from the beginning of their TESOL course of study in such capacities as observer, tutor, etc. Faculty draw on their extensive teaching experience, research, and interaction with other cultures to provide pragmatic lessons and advice to TESOL students.

AU offers a variety of opportunities in TESOL including a combined Bachelor’s/MA program, an MA in TESOL (with a joint AU/Peace Corps program), and a certificate open to both undergraduate and graduate students. An ESOL track is available in the MAT program and a graduate teaching certificate (see the School of Education, Teaching and Health for more information). In addition, the program offers an annual TESOL Summer Institute, which includes regular summer session classes plus an intensive workshop.

Starting January 2014, the program will offer the MA in Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL) delivered online. This program is designed specifically for students interested in teaching outside of the United States.

Master of Arts (MA)
Teaching English as a Foreign Language

The online MA in Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL) program is designed specifically for students interested in teaching English as a Foreign Language (EFL) in secondary schools, universities, and private language schools outside of the United States. The program provides state-of-the-art online theoretical instruction and extensive hands-on experience in teaching EFL, while preparing English language professionals to meet the growing demand of high-quality EFL instruction worldwide. Students take one course during each 8-week session and may complete the MA in TEFL in eleven sessions (less than 6 semesters) of continuing coursework from locations in or outside of the United States.

Admission to the Program

The MA in TEFL Program welcomes applications from students residing outside of the US and incorporates all necessary elements of academic preparation to create conditions for non-native English speaking students to achieve academic success. In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants must have a grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the undergraduate major and submit a statement of purpose and two letters of academic reference with the application. It is strongly recommended that native speakers of English have some background in at least one other language. Applicants whose native or first language is not English must demonstrate proof of language proficiency by submitting satisfactory results from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The program requires a minimum TOEFL score of 95 on the Internet-based test (iBT) and a 0-credit course, Academic Writing for Graduate Students, taken by all enrolled students during their first semester in the program.

Degree Requirements

- 33 credit hours of approved graduate work with a cumulative grade point average of 3.00, including a 3 credit hour capstone experience
- Completion of all of courses with a grade of B or better
- Completion of an electronic teaching portfolio

Course Requirements

Note: The list below represents tentative course titles pending final approval.

- Principles of Linguistics (3)
- Teaching English as a Foreign Language I (3)
- Academic Writing for Graduate Students (0) (Taken with TEFL I)
- Cultural Issues in the EFL Classroom (3)
- Teaching English as a Foreign Language II (3)
- Second Language Acquisition (3)
- Teaching Reading and Writing in an EFL Classroom (3)
- Teaching Listening and Speaking in an EFL Classroom (3)
- Language Assessment in an EFL Classroom (3)
- Curriculum and Materials Design for EFL (3)
- Technology for EFL Learning and Teaching (3)
- EFL Teaching Practicum (3)

or
EFL Capstone Project (3)
Admission to the Program

Applicants to the master’s program in TESOL are subject to the minimum university requirements for admission to graduate study. Further, a grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) in the undergraduate major, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, and two letters of academic reference are required. It is strongly recommended that native speakers of English have some background in at least one other language. Applicants whose native or first language is not English must demonstrate proof of language proficiency by submitting satisfactory results from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the internet-based test (iBT) or 600 on the paper-based test. Part-time as well as full-time students are welcome in the program.

A joint program between the Peace Corps and American University enables participants to prepare for Peace Corps English teaching assignments while earning an MA in TESOL. Application is made separately to American University and the Peace Corps. Admission requirements for the MA program are the same as above. The Peace Corps accepts American citizens only and participants must meet all other Peace Corps requirements prior to beginning Peace Corps service. Successful participants will begin their Peace Corp training and service after they have completed the bulk of their academic work. The Peace Corps service experience constitutes the equivalent of a 6-credit hour internship, for which the tuition is waived. Also, TESL-620 may be waived for students in the AU/Peace Corps program for a total of 33 credit hours for the degree.

Note: This program is not designed for K–12 ESOL licensure. K–12 public school licensure (or certification) in ESOL is available through the MAT track in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL). For more information, see the Education, Teaching and Health, School of, programs.

Degree Requirements

- 36 credit hours of approved TESOL coursework
- Completion of a teaching portfolio compiled during course of study
- An oral comprehensive examination taken after completion of all required coursework and the teaching portfolio
- Thesis or nonthesis option

Course Requirements

Core Courses (27 credit hours)

- TESL-500 Principles of Linguistics (3)
- TESL-501 English Language Teaching I (3)
- TESL-502 English Language Teaching II (3)
- TESL-503 Structure of English (3)
- TESL-522 Language Acquisition (3)
  or
- TESL-523 Second Language Acquisition (3)
- TESL-531 Language Assessment (3)
- TESL-541 Teaching Grammar (3)
  or
- TESL-542 Teaching Pronunciation (3)
- TESL-620 English Language Teaching III (3) (waived for students in the AU/Peace Corps program)
- One of the following:
  ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3)
  ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology: Anthropology of Education (3)
  TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
  or other approved course dealing with language and sociocultural issues

Electives (9 credit hours)

- Three courses as approved by the student’s advisor from the following:
  ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3)
  (if not taken in core)
  ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology: Anthropology of Education (3) (if not taken in core)
  EDU-647 Global and Multicultural Education (3)
  TESL-522 Language Acquisition (3) (if not taken in core)
  TESL-523 Second Language Acquisition (3)
  (if not taken in core)
  TESL-524 Reading and Writing in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
  TESL-527 Cultural Issues in the ESL/EFL Classroom (3)
  (if not taken in core)
  TESL-528 Foundations of Bilingual Education (3)
  TESL-531 Language Assessment (3)
  TESL-541 Teaching Grammar (3) (if not taken in core)
  TESL-542 Teaching Pronunciation (3) (if not taken in core)
  TESL-545 Curriculum and Materials Design (3)
  TESL-554 Technology for Language Learning and Teaching (3)
  TESL-560 TESOL Topics (1–3)
  TESL-691 Internship (1–6)
  TESL-693 Peace Corps Internship (6) (required for students in the AU/Peace Corps program)

Thesis option: completion of TESL-797 Master’s Thesis Research (6) in lieu of 6 hours of electives listed above (the thesis option is not available to students in the AU/Peace Corps program)

Nonthesis option: 9 elective credit hours

Grades of B or better are required for all courses taken for the thesis or nonthesis option.
Combined Bachelor’s Degree and MA in TESOL

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

This program enables qualified students to earn both a BA or BS in any major and an MA in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages). Note: This program is not designed for K–12 ESOL licensure.

Requirements

- The standards for admission as defined by the relevant undergraduate teaching unit’s requirements must first be satisfied. Undergraduates should apply for admission to the combined program by the end of the junior year. Undergraduates whose overall grade point average is 3.00 or higher will be considered for the combined program. Applications must be accompanied by two letters of academic reference and a statement of purpose. Students should discuss their interest in the program with the TESOL MA director before submitting a formal application.
- All requirements for a BA or BS in any major at American University

  Undergraduate students may apply up to 9 credit hours of approved graduate-level coursework to satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

- All requirements for the MA in TESOL, including a minimum of 18 credit hours completed in residence in graduate status after the undergraduate degree has been awarded. Students must finish the master’s degree requirements within three years from the date of first enrollment in the master’s program.

Certificate in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

Admission to the Program

A grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) is required. Applicants whose native or first language is not English must demonstrate proof of language proficiency by submitting satisfactory results from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum TOEFL score for full admissions consideration is 100 on the internet-based test (iBT) or 600 on the paper-based test.

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

- TESL-500 Principles of Linguistics (3)
- TESL-501 English Language Teaching I (3)
- TESL-502 English Language Teaching II (3)
- Two approved TESOL courses

Note: This program is not designed for K–12 ESOL licensure.
Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Director Lauren Weis

Faculty from other schools and departments of the university teach in the program. A list of the faculty members of the Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies Advisory Board and other program information is available at: www.american.edu/cas/wgs/

The Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (WGSS) Program is an interdisciplinary program encompassing feminist studies, masculinity studies, and sexuality studies. The program is committed to a multicultural curriculum that sustains and integrates diverse perspectives. Program courses emphasize participatory education in which student involvement, critical thinking, and personal insight are encouraged and made relevant in the learning process. Many faculty members with national and international reputations for their scholarly work on women’s/gender/sexuality issues regularly teach women’s, gender, and sexuality studies courses, as well as courses in other departments and programs that count toward the major and minor.

Students who major or minor in WGSS gain experience off-campus in the nation’s capital through an internship placement in an organization or agency whose mission embraces some aspect of women’s/gender/sexuality studies. Students have access to powerful networks in Washington, DC that can give substantial support in career development; student interns are actively sought by organizations focused on the arts, advocacy of all kinds, communication, employment and training issues, law and policy, reproductive rights and health, social research in a wide range of fields, support services for survivors of violence and abuse, and US politics. The program also encourages and facilitates students’ study abroad. Majors and minors have expanded their understanding of women’s/gender/sexuality in programs in Africa, Asia, Europe and Latin America.

A degree in WGSS leads to challenging careers in a wide spectrum of occupations. An undergraduate education in WGSS also equips students with a range of skills which are highly valued in the twenty-first century labor force. The curriculum also prepares students for graduate study in the fields of women’s/gender/sexuality studies or for advanced study in traditional disciplines and professional fields. Moreover, at AU students can earn a graduate certificate in women’s, gender, and sexuality studies by combining graduate-level coursework on women’s/gender/sexuality theory and current issues/research in WGSS with approved graduate coursework from a range of participating graduate programs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Admission to the Program

Formal admission to the major requires a grade point average of 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) and the approval of the program director.

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

Women’s, gender, and sexuality studies majors are advised to take STAT-202 Basic Statistics to fulfill the University Mathematics Requirement.

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- 39 credit hours with grades of C or better, including at least 18 credit hours at the 300 level or above

Course Requirements

- WGSS-125 Gender in Society FA4 (3)
- WGSS-150 Women’s Voices through Time FA2 (3)
- WGSS-400 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)
- WGSS-491 Internship in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)
- WGSS-500 Current Issues and Research in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)
- One course on women and/or gender in multicultural perspective from the following:
  - ANTH-215 Sex, Gender, and Culture FA3 (3)
  - JWST-320 Topics in Jewish Culture (3) (approved topic)
  - SOCY-235 Gender in Transnational Perspectives FA3 (3)
  - WGSS-350 Interpreting Gender in Culture (3) (approved topic)
  - or another course approved by the program director

Area of Focus (12 credit hours)

- 12 credit hours (9 of which must be at the 300 level or above)

Note: the same course may not be used to satisfy both the women and/or gender in multicultural perspective requirement (see above) and the area of focus requirement.
Arts and Humanities
AMST-330 Contemporary American Culture (3) (approved topics)
AMST-340 Research on the City of Washington (1-6) (approved topics)
ARTH-335 Twentieth Century Women Artists of the Americas (3)
ARTH-520 Seminar in Art History (3) (approved topics)
COMM-516 Topics in Film and Media Arts (3) (approved topics)
EDU-419 Children's Literature: A Critical Literacy Perspective (3)
EDU-565 Gender and Cultural Diversity in School (3)
HIST-219 Women in America to 1850 (3)
HIST-220 Women in America since 1850 FA4 (3)
HIST-344 Topics in Jewish History (3) (approved topics)
HIST-449 Topics in U.S. History (3) (approved topics)
HIST-459 Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality History (3) (approved topics)
HIST-479 Topics in African American History (3) (approved topics)
HIST-500 Studies in History (3) (approved topics)
HIST-320 Topics in Jewish Culture (3) (approved topics)
LIT-310 Major Authors (3) (approved topics)
LIT-332 Shakespeare Studies (3) (approved topics)
PHIL-416 Feminist Philosophy (3)
SPAN-559 Colloquium on Latin America (3) (taught in Spanish) (approved topics)
WGSS-350 Interpreting Gender in Culture (3) (approved topics)
Other courses approved by the program director

Social Sciences
ANTH-215 Sex, Gender, and Culture FA3 (3)
ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
ANTH-337 Topics in Language and Culture (3) (approved topics)
ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology (3) (approved topics)
COMM-510 Women in Journalism (3)
COMM-534 Race and Gender in Communication and Media (3)
ECON-374 Gender Roles in the Economy (3)
GOVT-482 Women and Politics (3)
GOVT-483 Women, Politics, and Public Policy (3)
GOVT-484 Women and Political Leadership (3)
GOVT-485 Topics in Women and Politics (1-4)
GOVT-486 Feminist Political Theory (3)
HFIT-245 Multicultural Health FA4 (3)
HFIT-322 Issues in Women's Health (3)
JLS-526 Domestic Violence (3)
JLS-535 Gender and the Law (3)
PSYC-320 Women and Mental Health (3)
PSYC-430 Human Sexual Behavior (3)
PSYC-545 Psychology of Sex Similarities and Differences (3)
SIS-517 Gender and Conflict (3)
SIS-559 Selected Topics in Cross-National Studies (3) (approved topics)
SOCY-205 Diverse and Changing Families FA4 (3)
SOCY-235 Gender in Transnational Perspectives FA3 (3)
SOCY-354 White Privilege and Social Justice (3)
SOCY-352 Women, Men and Social Change (3)
SOCY-570 Sociology of Gender and Family (3)
SPAN-456 Spanish Topics (3) (taught in Spanish) (approved topics)
WGSS-225 Gender, Politics and Power FA4 (3)
WGSS-350 Interpreting Gender in Culture (3) (approved topics)
Other courses approved by the program director

Individually Defined Area of Focus
An individually defined group of four courses (12 credit hours) centered on a particular theme or issue in women's and gender studies, with approval of the program director.

Electives (9 credit hours)
- Elective courses focused on women and/or gender studies, to make a total of 39 credit hours, from a list of courses approved each semester by the program director.

University Honors Program
To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor's and Master's Degrees
American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor's/master's programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

Minor in Sexuality and Queer Studies
The Minor in Sexuality and Queer Studies examines familiar issues in gender/sexuality studies (including lesbian, gay, bi and trans studies, masculinities, and feminist theory). But here, the starting point for discussion destabilizes categories/identities while emphasizing queer of color critiques, queer diasporas and migrations, and the new queer cultural studies. Critical applications of queer theory to personal and social life are emphasized.
- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor, and at least 9 credits at the 300-level or above
Course Requirements

- WGSS-240 Sexualities Studies FA4 (3)
- WGSS-340 Introduction to Queer Studies
- WGSS-491 Internship in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)

or

- WGSS-500 Current Issues and Research in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)

- 9 credit hours from the following, with at least one course from each area:

  Arts and Humanities
  - AMST-334 Contemporary American Culture (3) (approved topics)
  - AMST-341 Research on the City of Washington (1-6) (approved topics)
  - ARTH-396 Selected Topics: Non-recurring (1-6) (approved topics)
  - ARTH-431 Visual Arts in the United States to 1890 (3)
  - ARTH-432 Visual Arts in the United States: 1890 to 1935 (3)
  - ARTH-434 Contemporary Visual Art and Postmodernism (3)
  - COMM-275 Dissident Media: Voices from the Underground FA4 (3)
  - COMM-516 Topics in Film and Media Arts: The Radical Image (3)
  - HIST-500 Studies in History (3) (approved topics)
  - HNRS-300 Honors Colloquium in Arts and Humanities (3) (approved topics)
  - LIT-310 Major Authors (3) (approved topics)
  - LIT-332 Shakespeare Studies (3) (approved topics)
  - LIT-337 Topics in Restoration and Enlightenment Literature (3) (approved topics)
  - LIT-340 Topics in Nineteenth Century British and European Literature (3) (approved topics)

  Social Sciences
  - ANTH-215 Sex, Gender, and Culture FA3 (3)
  - ANTH-350 Special Topics (3) (approved topics)
  - ANTH-431 Taboos (3)
  - ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3) (approved topics)
  - ANTH-544 Topics in Public Anthropology (3) (approved topics)
  - HFTT-323 Issues in Women's Health (3)
  - HNRS-302 Honors Colloquium in Social Sciences (3) (approved topics)
  - PSYC-430 Human Sexual Behavior (3)
  - SOCY-205 Diverse and Changing Families FA4 (3)
  - SOCY-350 Social Problems in a Changing World (3)
  - SOCY-570 Sociology of Gender and Family (3)
  - WGSS-350 Interpreting Gender in Culture (3) (approved topics)
  - WGSS-491 Internship in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)

Minor in Women's and Gender Studies

- 18 credit hours with grades of C or better with at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor

Course Requirements

- WGSS-125 Gender in Society FA4 (3)

or

- WGSS-150 Women's Voices through Time FA2 (3)

- WGSS-400 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)

- WGSS-491 Internship in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)

- 9 credit hours of coursework, 6 of which must be at the 300-level or above, from a list of women's and gender studies courses approved by the program director

Consult the program director for each semester’s approved course offerings.

Graduate Certificate in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Admission to the Program

Open to students enrolled in graduate degree programs, or with a bachelor’s degree or equivalent from an accredited institution.

Certificate Requirements

- 15 credit hours of approved coursework with at least 6 credit hours at the 600-level or above, with grades of B or better

Grades of B- or lower in certificate program courses are not accepted toward the fulfillment of certificate requirements, although these grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA. Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in certificate courses in order to be awarded a certificate. Students in certificate programs must take a minimum of 6 credit hours during each 12-month period and complete the certificate in four years. International students must enroll in 9 credit hours each semester (except for summer). A maximum of 3 credit hours earned at an accredited college or university may be applied toward the certificate as transfer credit.

Course Requirements

- WGSS-500 Current Issues and Research in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (3)

- WGSS-600 Feminist, Gender, and Sexuality Theory (3)

- 9 credit hours with at least 3 credit hours at the 600-level or above in approved graduate-level courses, which may include WGSS-691 Internship in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Consult the program director for approved courses offered by departments across the university.
World Languages and Cultures

Chair Chip Gerfen
Full-Time Faculty
Professor Emeritus/a E.I. Burkart, G.S. Burkart, J. Schilling, B.F. Steinbruckner
Professor N.S. Baron, C. Gerfen
Associate Professor Emeritus/a V.Z. Borkovec, J.W. Goldin, N. Harris, M.A.G. Hood, H. Pineda, J. Wisman
Associate Professor C. Hernandez, A. Israeli, A. Oliver, P. Peres, D. Rodamar, O. Rojer, A. Serra, B. Werth
Assistant Professor L. Cerezo Ceballos, E. Dawley, N. Hachad, Y.-M. Mokam, E. Namaan, Y. Sheen, N. Vilanova, N. Williams, X.R. Zhang
Professorial Lecturer L. Grandas, E. Holtermann, M. Piñeiro
Director of TESOL Programs P. Vinogradova
Director of Center for Language Exploration, Acquisition, and Research C. Cruz

In an increasingly complex world that grows smaller every day, the study of languages, literatures, and cultures is of vital importance. Learning the ways other nations live and think further understanding among peoples and cultures. The Department of World Languages and Cultures (WLC) offers extensive language and culture study in the AU Abroad program. Many areas of business, industry, and government service consider a language background a career must. Recent graduates of the department have been employed in a variety of organizations and fields including the Department of State, Library of Congress, National Security Agency, Voice of America, and National Academy of Sciences, as well as international import and export firms, public and private schools and colleges, and research and development firms.

Center for Language Exploration, Acquisition, and Research

The Center for Language Exploration, Acquisition, and Research (CLEAR) of the Department of World Languages and Cultures is a comprehensive, multi-media facility which supports students and faculty in the study and teaching of foreign languages and cultures through the use of advanced technologies in audio, video, film, computer, and satellite telecommunications.

CLEAR is located in the Asbury Building lower level and is reached via the street-level entrance to the north wing of Asbury. For more information call 202-885-2396.

Undergraduate Language Program Courses

First Year 100-Level Elementary Courses Emphasis on developing basic language skills for oral and written communication with special attention to diverse cultural patterns. Three to five academic hours of class instruction per week supplemented by individual language laboratory work. A “native” speaker of a foreign language cannot enroll in or earn credit toward graduation in a 100-level course.

Second Year 200-Level Intermediate Courses Emphasis on cultural patterns and contrasts between cultures, refinement of basic language skills, study of more complex grammatical structures, and expansion of vocabulary in a cultural context. Three to five academic hours of class instruction per week supplemented by individual language laboratory work. A “native” speaker of a foreign language cannot enroll in or earn credit toward graduation in a 200-level course.

Third Year 300-Level Non-topics Courses Emphasis on advanced language use and refinement of complex grammatical structures, focusing on culturally-specific contexts. Three academic hours of class instruction per week. A “native” speaker of a foreign language cannot enroll in or earn credit toward graduation in a 300-level non-topics course.

300-, 400- and 500-Level Topics Courses Topics courses taught in the target language designed for both majors and nonmajors.

300- and 400-Level Civilization Courses Multi-faceted approach to the survey of a target civilization designed for both majors and nonmajors.

Note: A “native” speaker of a foreign language is defined as a person whose pre-college level instruction was conducted prin-
cipally in that language. Students who have significant knowledge of a foreign language gained outside of pre-college instruction may also be considered by WLC to be “native” speakers, but may have valid reasons for studying the language at the 300 level or lower. Requests for such consideration will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis, and should be directed to the chair of the Department of World Languages and Cultures.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Arabic, French, German, Russian, or Spanish Studies

Admission to the Program

Students must be approved by the department for formal admission to the major. Language coursework may be waived if high school or other preparation warrants it. Placement will be made in consultation with a departmental advisor.

Majors Arabic, French, German, Russian, or Spanish Studies

University Requirements

- 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
- Completion of college writing requirement
- Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

- A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
- At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
- No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

- French, German or Spanish: 39 credit hours with grades of C or better. Prerequisite: completion of intermediate language level.
  Arabic or Russian: 36 credit hours with grades of C or better. Prerequisite: completion of intermediate language level.
- One of the following field concentrations:
  12 credit hours in a second foreign language at any level
  or
  12 credit hours in area studies in the major field at the 300 level or above
  or
  Teacher education leading to certification to teach a foreign language at the secondary level
  or
  An approved minor related to the major field; for example, another language, business administration, communication, economics, political science, history, sociology, literature, anthropology, or international studies

Course Requirements

Arabic (36 credit hours)
- ARAB-302 Advanced Arabic I (4) (may be replaced by other 300- or 400- level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- ARAB-303 Advanced Arabic II (4) (may be replaced by other 300- or 400- level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- ARAB-304 Levantine Colloquial Arabic I (4)
- ARAB-305 Levantine Colloquial Arabic II (4)
- ARAB-425 Introduction to Arabic-Islamic Civilization (3)
- ARAB-480 Senior Capstone: Concept of the City (3)
- 3 credit hours of coursework with a significant classical Arabic component as approved by advisor
- 3 credit hours of linguistics coursework from the following:
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  TESL-5xx course as approved by advisor
- Remaining credit hours at the 400-level or above in Arabic studies or study abroad courses as approved by advisor

French (39 credit hours)
- FREN-322 Advanced French I (3) (may be replaced by other 400--level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- FREN-323 Advanced French II (3) (may be replaced by other 400-level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- FREN-431 Civilisation Française I (3)
- FREN-432 Civilisation Française II (3)
- FREN-480 Senior Capstone: Concept of the City (3)
- 3 credit hours of linguistics coursework from the following:
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  TESL-5xx course as approved by advisor
- Remaining credit hours at the 400-level or above in French studies

German (39 credit hours)
- GERM-332 German Conversation and Composition I (3) (may be replaced by other 300- or 400-level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- GERM-333 German Conversation and Composition II (3) (may be replaced by other 300- or 400- level courses if warranted by language proficiency)
- GERM-438 German Civilization I (3)
- GERM-439 German Civilization II (3)
- GERM-480 Senior Capstone: Concept of the City (3)
- 3 credit hours of linguistics coursework from the following:
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  TESL-5xx course as approved by advisor
• Remaining credit hours chosen from 300–400-level courses, independent study projects, internships, and topics courses in German studies

**Russian (36 credit hours)**
• RUSS-342 Russian Conversation and Composition I (3)
• RUSS-343 Russian Conversation and Composition II (3)
• RUSS-480 Senior Capstone: Concept of the City (3)
• 3 credit hours of linguistics coursework from the following:
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  TESL-5xx course as approved by advisor

• Remaining credit hours chosen from 300–500-level courses, independent study, and internships

**Spanish (39 credit hours)**
• SPAN-352 Spanish Conversation and Composition I (3)
  (may be replaced by other 300- or 500-level course if warranted by language proficiency)
• SPAN-353 Spanish Conversation and Composition II (3)
  (may be replaced by other 300- or 500-level course if warranted by language proficiency)
• SPAN-357 Introduction to Latin American Literature (3)
• SPAN-450 Spanish Civilization I: Spain (3)
• SPAN-480 Senior Capstone: Concept of the City (3)
• SPAN-491 Internship: Spanish (2–6)
• 3 credit hours of Latin American culture and society coursework as approved by advisor
• 3 credit hours of linguistics coursework from the following:
  ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  SPAN-456 Spanish Topics (3) (approved topic)
  SPAN-461 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)
  TESL-5xx course as approved by advisor

• Remaining credit hours chosen from Spanish topics, colloquium, and literature courses

**University Honors Program**

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors coursework: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

**Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees**

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.

---

**Minor in Arabic, French, German, Russian, or Spanish Language**

**Requirements**
• 24 credit hours with grades of C or better in courses taught in the language (Arabic, French, German, Russian, or Spanish) with 12 credit hours at the 300 level or above; or a total of 18 credit hours at the 300 level or above. At least 12 credit hours must be unique to the minor.

**Minor in Chinese or Japanese Language**

**Requirements**
• 24 credit hours with grades of C or better with 6 credit hours at the 300 level or above; at least 12 credit hours must be unique to the minor.

**Minor in Russian Studies**

**Requirements**
• RUSS-200 Russia and the United States FA3 (3)
• 15 credit hours with grades of C or better in Russian studies from course offerings in at least three different departments. Nine of these 15 credit hours must be at the 300 level or above. At least 12 credit hours must be unique to the minor.

**Bachelor of Arts (BA) Foreign Language and Communication Media**

**Admission to the Program**

Students are admitted either to the School of Communication or to the Department of World Languages and Cultures in the College of Arts and Sciences. Formal admission to the Foreign Language and Communication Media (FLCM) major requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50. Students who are unable to achieve a 2.50 GPA and declare a major in FLCM are not allowed to take courses in the School of Communication after they have completed 60 credit hours of undergraduate credit.

**Program Tracks**

French, German, Russian, or Spanish combined with Broadcast Journalism, Print Journalism, Public Communication, or Film and Media Arts

**University Requirements**
• 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
• Completion of college writing requirement
• Completion of university mathematics requirement

**General Education Requirements**
• A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
• At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
• No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline
Major Requirements

- 57 credit hours with grades of C or better
  With approval of the student’s advisor, up to 6 credit hours taken abroad may be applied toward the communication requirements.
- Prerequisite competency in the major language at the intermediate level
- Students must maintain a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA

Course Requirements

Foundation (6 credit hours)
- COMM-100 Understanding Media FA4 (3)
- COMM-200 Writing for Communication (3)

Foreign Language (18 credit hours)
- 18 credit hours of courses in the major language (French, German, Russian, or Spanish) at the 300 level or above taken in the Department of World Languages and Cultures

Contemporary Culture (6 credit hours)
- Two courses related to any contemporary culture as approved by advisor

Linguistics (3 credit hours)
- One of the following:
  - ANTH-225 Language and Human Experience FA1 (3)
  - ANTH-254 Language and Culture (3)
  - TESL-5xx linguistics course as approved by advisor

Communication (24 credit hours)
- Three media studies courses from the School of Communication, with at least one at the 300-level or above; and five professional courses in one of the four communication program tracks: broadcast journalism, print journalism, public communication, or visual media:
  
  **Broadcast Journalism**
  - Three media studies courses with at least one at the 300-level or above, as approved by advisor
  - COMM-305 Digital Skills (3)
  - COMM-320 Reporting (3)
  - COMM-428 Advanced Television and Video Production (3)
  - COMM-432 Television Field Reporting (3)

  **Print Journalism**
  - Three media studies courses with at least one at the 300-level or above, as approved by advisor
  - COMM-305 Digital Skills (3)
  - COMM-320 Reporting (3)
  - COMM-425 Advanced Reporting (3)

  **Public Communication**
  - COMM-209 Communication and Society (3)
  - Two additional media studies courses with at least one at the 300-level or above, as approved by advisor
  - COMM-301 Public Relations (3) (with a grade of B or better)
  - COMM-337 Public Relations Writing (3)
  - COMM-346 Public Relations Case Studies (3)
  - COMM-380 Public Communication Research (3)
  - COMM-437 Public Relations Media (3)

  **Film and Media Arts**
  - COMM-105 Visual Literacy FA1 (3)
  - Two additional media studies courses with at least one at the 300-level or above, as approved by advisor
  - COMM-250 Digital Imaging (3)
  - COMM-330 Principles of Photography (3)
  - COMM-331 Film and Video Production I (3)
  - COMM-382 Writing for Visual Media (3)
  - One additional course approved by advisor

University Honors Program

To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Language and Area Studies

The BA in Language and Area Studies is designed for students with a strong interest in a region of the world and in a language of that region. This innovative program achieves a balance between humanities and social sciences courses, combined with an advanced level of foreign language study. The program builds on the strengths of the CAS Department of World Languages and Cultures (WLC) and the SIS field of Comparative and Regional Studies.

Admission to the Program

To be considered for freshman admission, an applicant should have earned at least a 3.00 average in secondary school. Students from other regionally accredited collegiate institutions, and students in other programs at American University who have completed the freshman year, should maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (on a 4.00 scale) to be considered for transfer to the program.

Majors

French/Europe, German/Europe, Russian/Area Studies, or Spanish/Latin America

University Requirements

• 120 credit hours with a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or better
• Completion of college writing requirement
• Completion of university mathematics requirement

General Education Requirements

• A total of ten courses, consisting of two courses from each of the five foundational areas
• At least one course from Area Five: The Natural and Mathematical Sciences must include a laboratory science component
• No more than two courses may be taken in the same discipline

Major Requirements

• 51 credit hours with grades of C or better
• Proficiency in the appropriate foreign language demonstrated by achieving a B (3.00) average or better for all coursework in the foreign language taken in the Department of World Languages and Cultures.

Students may, where appropriate, and with Faculty Advisory Committee approval, select special topics courses to fulfill requirements. Student may also apply up to 3 credit hours toward the major from an approved internship. Study abroad course credits may be used toward the major with the approval of the Faculty Advisory Committee.

Course Requirements

Foundation Courses (9 credit hours)

• SISU-105 World Politics FA3 (3)

One intercultural communication course from the following:

SISU-140 Cross-Cultural Communication FA3 (3)
SISU-360 Topics in Identity, Race, Gender, and Culture: Foundations of International Communication (3)

• One comparative politics course from the following:

GOVT-130 Comparative Politics FA3 (3)
GOVT-231 Third World Politics (3)
GOVT-232 Politics of Post-industrial Societies (3)

Foreign Language Courses (18 credit hours)

• 18 credit hours of coursework in a single foreign language at the 300 level or above.

Area Studies (21 credit hours)

• 15 credit hours, with 12 credit hours at the 300 level or above, in humanities courses, including 3 credit hours from the Department of History (HIST-xxx) and an additional 3 credit hours of coursework with a strong historical component, from the following. Other appropriate area studies courses may be substituted with the approval of the major advisor.

French/Europe

FREN-431 Civilisation Française I (3)
FREN-432 Civilisation Française II (3)
FREN-433 French Topics (3)
FREN-434 French Translation: Concepts and Practice (3)
FREN-436 Le Français Commercial (3)
FREN-437 Les Registres du Français (3)
PHIL-411 Modern European Movements (3) (topics)

German/Europe

GERM-230 The Modernist Explosion: Culture and Ideology in Europe (3)
GERM-336 German Topics (3)
GERM-338 Introduction to German Translation (3)
GERM-432 Studies in German Film (3)
GERM-433 German Lyric Poetry (3)
GERM-438 German Civilization I (3)
GERM-439 German Civilization II (3)
HIST-418 Nazi Germany (3)

Russian/Area Studies

HIST-225 Russia and the Origins of Contemporary Eurasia FA3 (3)
HIST-231 The Russian Empire, 1650–1917 (3)
HIST-232 The Soviet Union (3)
HIST-445 Russian Studies (3) (topics)
RUSS-347 Introduction to Russian Literature (3)
RUSS-441 Russian Media and Political Translation (3)
RUSS-548 Russian Topics (3)

Spanish/Latin America

HIST-241 Colonial Latin America (3)
HIST-242 Latin America since Independence (3)
HIST-440 Latin American Studies (3) (topics)
SPAN-210 Latin America: History, Art, Literature FA3 (3)
SPAN-357 Introduction to Latin American Literature (3)
SPAN-450 Spanish Civilization I: Spain (3)
SPAN-456 Spanish Topics (3)
SPAN-458 Introduction to Spanish Translation (3)
SPAN-459 Advanced Spanish Translation (3)
SPAN-491 Spanish Internship: Proyecto Amistad (2–6)
SPAN-554 Classics of Latin American Literature (3)
SPAN-559 Colloquium on Latin America (3)

- 6 credit hours of coursework in social science courses, selected from the following. Other appropriate area studies courses may be substituted with the approval of the major advisor.

French/Europe
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
- ECON-318 Economic History (3)
- ECON-351 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON-361 Economic Development (3)
- GOVT-232 Politics of Postindustrial Societies (3)
- GOVT-432 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Countries (3) (topics)
- GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions (3) (topics)
- SISU-333 European Foreign and Security Policy (3)
- SISU-383 Overview of the European Union (3)

German/Europe
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
- ECON-318 Economic History (3)
- ECON-351 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON-361 Economic Development (3)
- GOVT-232 Politics of Postindustrial Societies (3)
- GOVT-432 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Countries (3) (topics)
- GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions (3) (topics)
- HIST-418 Nazi Germany (3)
- SISU-333 European Foreign and Security Policy (3)
- SISU-383 Overview of the European Union (3)
- SIS-551 Economy, Politics and Society in Europe (3)

Russian/Area Studies
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
- ECON-318 Economic History (3)
- ECON-351 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON-361 Economic Development (3)
- ECON-552 Economics of Transition (3)
- GOVT-432 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Countries: Former USSR (3)
- GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions: Eastern Europe (3)
- HIST-225 Russia and the Origins of Contemporary Eurasia FA3 (3)
- HIST-231 The Russian Empire, 1650–1917 (3)
- HIST-232 The Soviet Union (3)
- HIST-445 Russian Studies (3) (topics)
- RUSS-200 Russia and the United States FA3 (3)
- SISU-216 Contemporary Russia (3)

Spanish/Latin America
- ANTH-439 Culture, History, Power, Place (3) (topics)
- ECON-351 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON-361 Economic Development (3)
- ECON-318 Economic History (3)
- GOVT-432 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Countries (3) (topics)
- GOVT-532 Political Institutions and Processes in Selected Regions (3) (topics)
- HIST-241 Colonial Latin America (3)
- HIST-242 Latin America since Independence (3)
- HIST-440 Latin American Studies (3) (topics)
- SISU-214 Contemporary Latin America (3)
- SISU-240 International Development (3)
- SIS-577 International Relations of the Americas (3)
- SOCY-531 Transnational Reach: Latin America (3)

Senior Capstone (3 credit hours)
- Students enroll either in an SIS comparative seminar or in an approved topics or seminar course in World Languages and Cultures

University Honors Program
- To graduate with University Honors, students must be admitted to the University Honors Program, maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50, and receive grades of B or better in all University Honors coursework. There are three levels of University Honors course requirements: Level I (100-200-level); Level II (300-level and above); and Level III (Honors Capstone Project). The department Honors coordinator advises students in the University Honors Program regarding requirements for graduating with University Honors in the major.

Combined Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
- American University offers students the opportunity to earn both undergraduate and graduate degrees through its combined bachelor’s/master’s programs. For more information, see page 57 of this catalog.
Minor in Language and Area Studies

- 24 credit hours with grades of C or better and at least 12 credit hours unique to the minor.

Course Requirements

- 12 credit hours in the Department of World Languages and Cultures at the 200 level or above, including two courses at the 300 level.
- 12 credit hours selected from an approved list of courses in area studies:
  - Courses include those from anthropology (ANTH-xxx), economics (ECON-xxx), history (HIST-xxx), international studies (SIS-xxx), literature (LIT-xxx), or sociology (SOCY-xxx); one 3-credit course must be at the 300 level or above from SIS; one 3-credit course must be from history.
- Areas offered:
  - French/Europe, German/Europe, Russian/Area Studies, Spanish/Latin America: see list of approved courses for major in Language and Area Studies, above.
  - Italian/Europe, Japanese/Asia: consult LAS degree program advisor for approval of courses for this minor.

Undergraduate Certificate in Translation

Students receive an Undergraduate Certificate in French, German, Russian, or Spanish by completing 15 credit hours of coursework according to the sequence required for their particular language. All courses taken in the Department of World Languages and Cultures toward the certificate may be used by undergraduates toward departmental majors or minors in the same language.

The emphasis of this program is on translation into English. This certificate program provides students with an academic grounding in translation theory and practice. Students interested in obtaining further translation credentials are encouraged to discuss their options with the appropriate language advisor.

For core courses to count toward the certificate, students must receive a grade of B or better; for elective courses, a grade of C or better is required. For non-core courses, students complete an additional translation project beyond the normal course requirements and must receive a satisfactory evaluation for their project. Students will only be permitted to do these translation projects after having completed at least one of the first two core courses.

Admission to the Program

Open to all students who have completed the appropriate 300-level Conversation and Composition II or Advanced II language course, or equivalent. Equivalency is determined in consultation with faculty advisor. Students whose native language is not English must meet university requirements for English competency (minimum TOEFL score of 600). Before commencing the program, students should consult the appropriate advisor in the Department of World Languages and Cultures to plan out their program of study.

French Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core

- FREN-434 French Translation: Concepts and Practice (3)
- FREN-435 French Translation Workshop (3)
- At least one of the following:
  - FREN-430 Syntaxe et Style du Français (3)
  - FREN-436 Le Français Commercial (3)
  - FREN-437 Les Registres du Français (3)

Electives

- Two courses selected from the other core courses or from offerings in French at the 400-level

German Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core

- GERM-338 Introduction to German Translation (3)
- GERM-339 Business German (3)

Electives

- Three courses selected from offerings in German at the level of GERM-336 or above

Russian Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core

- RUSS-441 Russian Media and Political Translation (3)
- RUSS-443 Russian Business Translation (3)
- One of the following:
  - RUSS-546 Russian Advanced Grammar and Composition I (3)
  - RUSS-547 Russian Advanced Grammar and Composition II (3)

Electives

- Two courses selected from the other core course or from offerings in Russian at the level of RUSS-347 or above

Spanish Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core

- SPAN-458 Introduction to Spanish Translation (3)
- SPAN-459 Advanced Spanish Translation (3)
- One of the following:
  - SPAN-461 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)
  - SPAN-456 Spanish Topics: Applied Spanish Linguistics (3)
  - Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition (3)

Electives

- Two courses selected from the other core courses or from approved offerings in Spanish at the 300-level or above
Master of Arts (MA)
Spanish: Latin American Studies

Admission to the Program
In addition to meeting the minimum university requirements for graduate study, applicants should be proficient in Spanish and preferably hold a BA in Spanish or a related field. Both part-time and full-time students are welcome in the program. Applicants are required to submit a statement of purpose, sample of written work in Spanish, and three letters of recommendation as part of their formal application to the program.

Degree Requirements
- 33 credit hours of approved graduate work, with at least 21 credit hours in courses taught in Spanish. Coursework includes 21 credit hours of core requirements and 12 credit hours in a field of concentration.
- Capstone experience: one of the following:
  - Comprehensive examination: two-part written comprehensive exam, one part in Spanish, one part in either Spanish or English. The core is covered in the first part and the field of concentration in the second. The comprehensive examination is given twice a year, toward the end of each semester.
  - Two qualifying papers

Course Requirements

Core Courses (21 credit hours)
- 9 credits from the following:
  - SPAN-701 Latin American Theatre and Politics (3)
  - SPAN-702 Latin American History and Politics from the Margins (3)
  - SPAN-704 Central American Cultural Studies (3)
  - SPAN-705 Seminar in Spanish and Latin American Studies (3) (topics)
- 12 credits from the following:
  - SPAN-553 Culture and Radical Politics in Latin America (3)
  - SPAN-554 Classics of Latin American Literature (3) (topics)
  - SPAN-555 Southern Cone Performance, Memory, and Activism (3)
  - SPAN-556 Culture and Violence in Latin America (3)
  - SPAN-557 Afro-Latin American Culture, Literature, and Music (3)
  - SPAN-558 Colombia and the Amazonia (3)
  - SPAN-559 Colloquium on Latin America (3) (topics)
  - SPAN-560 Latin American Caudillos, Caciques, and Dictators (3)

Note: For their core, students should choose courses covering at least four of the five Latin American geographical areas (Mexico, Central America, the Caribbean, the Andean region, and the Southern Cone).

Field of Concentration (12 credit hours)
- Students construct a field of concentration, in consultation with an advisor, in one of the following areas. Other appropriate field of concentration courses may be approved by the program advisor.
  - Interdisciplinary Studies (e.g., culture and literature, international studies, history, communications, public affairs)
    - HIST-640 Latin American Studies (3) (approved topics)
    - SIS-577 International Relations in the Americas (3)
    - SIS-653 Topics in U.S. Foreign Policy (3) (approved topics)
    - SIS-658 Financial Issues in Latin America (3)
    - SIS-669 Human Rights in Latin America (3)
    - SIS-676 Selected Topics in Cross-National Studies (3) (approved topics)
  - Spanish Language Teaching
    - EDU-521 Foundations of Education (3)
    - EDU-609 Effective Teaching for Diverse Students (3)
    - EDU-622 Language and Literacy Learning (3)
    - SPAN-661 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)
  - Translation and Linguistics (students can also complete a Graduate Certificate in Spanish Translation)
    - ANTH-537 Topics in Language and Culture (3) (approved topics)
    - SPAN-658 Introduction to Spanish Translation (3)
    - SPAN-659 Advanced Spanish Translation (3)
    - SPAN-661 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)
  - Internships are encouraged and are credited within the field of concentration. They are usually taken pass/fail and can be done either locally (through SPAN-691 Proyecto Amistad) or abroad. A maximum of 3 credit hours of internships can be applied to the degree.

Graduate Certificate in Translation
Students receive a Graduate Certificate in French, Russian, or Spanish by completing 15 credit hours of coursework according to the required sequence for the particular language. All courses taken in the Department of World Languages and Cultures toward the certificate may be used by graduate students toward the master’s degree in the same language.

The emphasis of this program is on translation into English. This certificate program provides students with an academic grounding in translation theory and practice. Students interested in obtaining further translation credentials are encouraged to discuss their options with the appropriate language advisor.

For core courses to count toward the certificate, students must receive a grade of B or better. For non-core courses, students complete an additional translation project beyond the normal course requirements and must receive a satisfactory evaluation for their project. Students will only be permitted to do these translation projects after having completed at least one of the first two core courses. Students must have an overall 3.00 grade point average in certificate courses in order to be awarded the certificate.
Admission to the Program

Open to students who have a bachelor’s degree. If the undergraduate degree is not in the language for which they wish to obtain a certificate, students must have completed the appropriate 300-level Conversation and Composition II or Advanced II language course, or equivalent. Equivalency is determined in consultation with the faculty advisor. Students whose native language is not English must meet university requirements for English competency (minimum TOEFL score of 600). Before commencing the program, students should consult the appropriate advisor in the Department of World Languages and Cultures to plan their program of study.

French Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core
- FREN-634 French Translation: Concepts and Practice (3)
- FREN-635 French Translation Workshop (3)
- One of the following:
  - FREN-630 Syntaxe et Style du Français (3)
  - FREN-636 Le Français Commercial (3)
  - FREN-637 Les Registres du Français (3)

Electives
- Two courses selected from the other courses on the core course list or from offerings in French at the 500 level or above.

Russian Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core Courses
- RUSS-641 Russian Media and Political Translation (3)
- RUSS-643 Russian Business Translation (3)
- One of the following:
  - RUSS-546 Russian Advanced Grammar and Composition I (3)
  - RUSS-547 Russian Advanced Grammar and Composition II (3)

Electives
- Two courses may include the other course on the core course list or be selected from offerings in Russian at the 500 level or above.

Spanish Translation Certificate

Course Requirements (15 credit hours)

Core
- SPAN-658 Introduction to Spanish Translation (3)
- SPAN-659 Advanced Spanish Translation (3)
- One of the following:
  - SPAN-656 Spanish Topics (approved language-related topic)
  - SPAN-661 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)

Electives
- Two courses selected from the other core courses or from offerings in Spanish at the 500 level or above.